

VOLUME 2 – ARCHITECTURAL



Owego Apalachin Central School District

1 Sheldon Guile Boulevard, Owego NY 13827

Capital Project Phase 4

Owego Free Academy / Middle School

SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-009-034

Apalachin Elementary School

SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-008-018

HIGHLAND
ASSOCIATES
architecture | engineering | interior design



“The design of this project conforms to all applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Code, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department.”

**OWEGO APALACHIN CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
CAPITAL PROJECT PHASE 4
OWEGO FREE ACADEMY/MIDDLE SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-009-034
APALACHIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-008-018**

**BID DOCUMENTS
APRIL 10, 2026**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
HA PN: 2024-240P**

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 41 19	SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	9
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	24
03 54 16	HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT	5
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY		
04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY	20
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	7
05 40 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	10
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	8
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	8
06 16 00	SHEATHING	5
06 40 23	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK.....	10
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION.....	7
07 27 13	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS.....	9
07 53 03	EPDM COMPLETE TEAR OFF TO DECK.....	11
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	8
07 71 00	ROOF SPECIALTIES.....	7
07 72 00	ROOF ACCESSORIES.....	6
07 84 13	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	8
07 84 46	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS.....	4
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	10
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS		
08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	12

08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	7
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.....	4
08 33 00	ROLLING COUNTER FIRE SHUTTERS	7
08 41 00	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	5
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE.....	27

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.....	6
09 26 13	GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING	5
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	7
09 30 13	CERAMIC TILING	15
09 50 00	SUSPENDED METAL CEILINGS	7
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.....	7
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.....	5
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.....	7
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING.....	5
09 69 90	WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM	7
09 84 33	SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS	6
09 84 36.12	SOUND-ABSORBING BAFFLE PANELS	4
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING.....	8
09960	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	8

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 00	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS	6
10 14 00	SIGNAGE	6
10 21 00	TOILET COMPARTMENTS.....	6
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.....	3
10 44 13	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS	5
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS.....	3
10 51 16	LOCKERS	6

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES.....	6
----------------	----------------------------------	---

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
 - 4. Protection and Non-Disturbance of existing items to remain.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary of Work" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.
 - 5. Section 02 41 13 Selective Site Demolition
 - 6. Division 23 for Plumbing Demolition.
 - 7. Division 23 for HVAC Demolition.
 - 8. Division 26 for Electrical Demolition.
 - 9. Division 26 for Handling of Lighting Ballasts and Lamps Containing PCB's and Mercury.
- C. Contractor to provide cutting, patching and demolition shown on the drawings or not shown on the drawings as required for providing areas to install and accept new work. All areas of cutting and patching and of demolition if exposed must receive new finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.

- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner or store for re-installation by the contractor. Noted but not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Existing building signage
 - 2. Dedication plaques
 - 3. Fire extinguishers
 - 4. Trophies/Plaques, etc.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For demolition firm.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other occupants in adjacent buildings affected by selective demolition operations.
 - 6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
- C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
 - 1. Comply with submittal requirements in Division 01 Section for Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements"
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 - 6. Review occupancy egress and temporary egress for occupants.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy buildings immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Contract Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Owner will supply list to contractors with all items that the District will remove and store at another location.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in construction to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials may be provided by the Owner. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is being handled as part of this project.

2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials.
 3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered that are not identified by the University, do not disturb; immediately notify the Construction Manager and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Contractors are responsible for protecting services to remain during demolition and construction work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - e. Preformed metal panels.
 - f. Roofing.
 - g. Firestopping.
 - h. Window wall system.
 - i. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - j. Terrazzo.
 - k. Finished wood flooring.
 - l. Fluid-applied flooring
 - m. Aggregate wall coating.
 - n. Wall covering.
 - o. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals, or surpasses that of existing materials.

- B. Comply with material and installations requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Contract Summary" and in the Mechanical and Electrical technical specifications.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Each prime contractor is responsible to locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall unless existing services/systems are required for the work.
 - b. Provide support for any piping, conduit and services that are to remain.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section for "Temporary Facilities."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
 2. Required engineering for shoring, bracing and structural support is by the Contractor.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction, for installation and acceptance of new HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, electrical

and technology work and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management."
10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations begun.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- E. Tile Flooring, Ceramic, Quarry etc.: Remove tile flooring and setting bed/material. Prepare substrate for new floor covering for like new installation. Flooring shall not telegraph floor imperfections of any kind.
- F. Wall Tile: Remove tile and setting bed/material. Prepare substrate for new wall finish for like new installation. Wall finish shall not telegraph wall imperfections of any kind.
- G. Wall Covering: Remove wall covering and residual adhesive and material and prepare substrate for new wall finish. Wall finish shall not telegraph wall imperfections of any kind.
- H. Wall Mounted Equipment: Remove wall mounted equipment and residual adhesive, paint build-up and prepare substrate for new wall finish. Wall finish shall not telegraph wall imperfections of any kind.
- I. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 07 Section for new roofing requirements.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

- J. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.
- K. Mechanical and Electrical Equipment and Accessory Material: Remove all equipment/material if not required for completed construction.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section for "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The drawings and specifications are complimentary. What shall be required by one; shall be as binding as if required by both. If in the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer who shall provide clarification.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all labor, materials, tools equipment and services, to complete cast-in-place building concrete, including preparing subgrades, subbase, formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing anchor bolts, leveling plates.
 - 2. Section 32 13 01 "Site Concrete Work".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with: fly ash, slag, silica fume, subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Construction Manager
 - b. Contractor's superintendent.
 - c. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - d. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - e. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints and joint filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For concrete supplier and testing agency.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 1. Mix identification
 2. Compressive strength specified
 3. Water / Cementitious Ratio
 4. Slump
 5. Air Content
 6. Cement Content Weight
 7. Pozzolan Weight
 8. Aggregate Weight
 9. Water Weight
 10. Admixture Dosage
 11. Fiber Content
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include reinforcing grade, finish bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, lap lengths mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
 1. Mill certificates for reinforcing stating grade and country of origin.
 2. Prepare in accordance with ACI SP-66 Detailing Manual
- D. Product Data:
 1. Cementitious materials
 2. Admixtures
 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories
 4. Fiber reinforcement
 5. Curing compounds
 6. Floor and slab treatments
 7. Bonding agents
 8. Adhesives
 9. Vapor retarders
 10. Semirigid joint filler
 11. Joint-filler strips

12. Repair materials
13. Water stops
14. Exterior Concrete Treatment
15. Mechanical Couplers

E. Formwork Shop Drawings:

1. For elevated concrete slabs, concrete beams and concrete columns.
2. Prepared by, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the state of the Project who shall be responsible for the preparation, detailing and designing the formwork and shoring per ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, dynamic and construction loads.

F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete Supplier Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Concrete Supplier shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
1. Reinforcement shall be stored above grade.
 2. Store formwork above grade and protected from moisture, sunlight, dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from premature curing, physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
 4. Supply adequate heat to grade and newly poured concrete to maintain the surrounding temperature above 50 degrees for a minimum of 7 days.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301. Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 2. ACI 117. Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

2.2 FORMWORK

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Metal or other approved panel materials. Plastic mesh materials are prohibited.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 inch minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic (not metal) form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, plain fabricated from drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185 and A 1064, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets and a Yield Strength of 70,000 PSI.
- D. Low Alloy Steel (Weldable) Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, smooth plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, standees and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar support contact forms, earth or subbase use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 2. For galvanized reinforcement, provide galvanized supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, Type III, Gray.
 2. Blended Cement: ASTM C595 Type IL

3. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
 5. Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 3. Classes:
 - a. 1S – Footings
 - b. 2S – Interior Slabs
 - c. 3S – Foundations and Retaining Walls
 - d. 4S – Exterior ramps, pads, slabs, garage slabs
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- G. Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C1582, ASTM C 494, Type C. Applied at 2 gallons per cubic yard in concrete mix design.
1. Euclid Chemical Company: Eucom CIA for pool slab, beams, columns and all pool equipment room slabs and walls.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116 Type III, 1/2" to 1-1/2" long.

1. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 100% virgin polypropylene multifilament fibers Fiberstrand F by Euclid Chemical.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite for adhesive bonding to concrete.

1. Basis of Design: Waterstop RX by Volclay/CETCO.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder:

1. ASTM E 1745, Class A strength. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
2. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1.
3. Basis of Design Product: Steg wrap 15 mil Class A, by Stego Industries.

2.9 HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Hardener: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
 - a. Seal Hard by L&M.
 - b. Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical.

2.10 EXTERIOR CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT TREATMENTS

- A. Sealer shall be silane or siloxane based compound applied at a rate of 125 SF/gallon.

1. Euclid Chemical Company. Euco Guard 100.
2. L&M Construction Chemicals: Aqualpel Plus.

- B. Coating for exterior reinforcement.

1. Anit-corrosion coating: 3-component, solvent free, epoxy-modified; Armatec 110 EpoCem by SIKA.

2.11 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Dissipating product of resins which breakdown upon exposure to UV and traffic for all slabs receiving floor covering. ASTM C309 Type 1.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
 - a. Kurez DR VOX by Euclid Chemical Company.
 - b. L&M Cure by L&M Construction Chemicals.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Water-borne, membrane forming non-dissipating, curing and sealing compound ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A for all exposed concrete slabs.
 1. Basis of Design: Super Diamond Clear by Euclid Chemical.
 2. L&M Construction Chemicals: L&M Dress & Seal WB

2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D1751 asphalt – saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752 cork or self-expanding cork. Not foam plastic.
- B. Isolation and Control Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, UV-resistant polyurea with a Type D shore durometer hardness range of 34 to 36 according to ASTM D2240.
 1. Basis of Design: Qwik Joint UVR by Euclid Chemical
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-re-dispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete
 1. Basis of Design: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp.
- D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors set at 16 inches on-center. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- E. Subbase: AASHTO #57 under slab-on-grade and equipment pads in minimum thickness noted on drawings.
- F. Slab construction joint dowels: Speed Dowel by Sika.
- G. Slab Construction Joist Keyway: Pro-Key by BoMetals.
- H. Tapered Plate Dowels: Diamond Dowel System by PNA. 1/4" for slabs up to 6"; 3/8" for slabs up to 8".
- I. Warehouse Slab Control Joint Filler: Two-Component, semi-rigid, 100% solids epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of A60-70 per ASTM D2240:
 1. Basis of Design: Metzger/McGuire MM-60

- J. Drain tile: Heavy-duty dual wall perforated ADS with fibric ASTM F667. Solid wall outside of building footprint. Extend to daylight. Do not connect to any storm lines.
- K. Filter Fabric: Non-woven geotextile of polypropylene fibers – Mirafi 180N

2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1 inch to 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Basis of Design: EucoFloor SL160 by Euclid Chemical.
 - 2. Primer: Liquid latex bonding agent. Basis of Design: EucoWeld by Euclid Chemical.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 3500 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
 - 4. Provide underlayment for all rooms receiving quarry tile, ceramic tile, and all terrazzo.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
 - 2. Submit a standard deviation analysis based on a reliable test records of concrete produced within 6 months of the date of submission for approval using material from the same sources and of the same quantity for use on this project.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not more than 20 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Class A – Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Class B – Foundation and Retaining Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

C. Class C – Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

D. Class J – Exterior : Normal-weight concrete:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
5. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

E. Class D – Supported Slabs: Light weight concrete:

1. Minimum Comprehensive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Content: 470 lb./cu. yd.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Unit Weight: 115 lb/cf per ASTM C567

F. Class I: Class I: Normal-weight concrete used for interior metal pan stairs and landings:

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318; Class F0.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.53.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu.yd.
5. Maximum Size Aggregate: 1/2 inch.
6. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus 1 inch or minus 2 inches.
7. Air Content: 0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
8. Synthetic Microfiber: Uniformly disperse, per manufacturer's recommended rate.
9. Retarding Admixture: Not allowed.
10. Accelerating Admixture: Not allowed.

G. Class G: Normal weight concrete for building concrete framing members (beams, columns, supported slabs not on deck)

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.40.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Minimum Cement Content: 520 lbs/cu.yd.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content to exceed 3 percent.

2.16 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and ASTM C 1116 and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads. Fully comply with all OSHA requirements.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form opening, chases, offsets, sinkage's, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 2. Aluminum items shall not be embedded in concrete
 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated at 16" o.c. with protective covering.
 4. Electrical conduits shall not be embedded in slabs or pads on grade. Top of conduits shall be a minimum of 2" below bottom of slab.
 5. Embedded items are prohibited in grade beams, footings supported slabs, elevated beams, piers and columns.
 6. Form reglets of galvanized sheet steel, 24 gauge minimum with protective covering.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg. F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
1. Leave formwork for piers, beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength, as proven by test cylinders.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material, are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal at all laps, walls, etc., with manufacturers recommended tape.
 - 2. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 4. Extend vapor barrier 4" up vertical surfaces.
 - 5. Make repairs to vapor barrier prior to concrete placement, including construction joint form stakes.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars. Support reinforcing bars at 48 inches on-center and welded wire fabric at 36 inches on-center.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced 36" on-center. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing plus 2 inches. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged galvanizing with zinc material per ASTM A708
- G. Lap all tension reinforcement per ACI standards but not less than 50 bar diameters and all compression and temperature reinforcement 24 bar diameters. Pier dowels and verticals shall be considered tension members.
- H. Apply anticorrosion inhibitor to exterior reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists and girders in the middle third of spans.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns only at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated in elevation but not more than 20 ft. on-center. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible. Space joints symmetrically between piers.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Control Joints in exterior pad and Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, section concrete into areas as indicated on drawings but not more than 2x slab thickness in each direction. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of concrete thickness as follows: (but not less than 1-1/2")
 - 1. Sidewalks: Grooved Joints in exterior concrete: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving (tooling) and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Slab-on-Grade Sawcut Joints: Form construction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8" wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks but WITHIN 2 HOURS OF PLACEMENT (overtime work shall be considered incidental).
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs: Install joint filler material at vertical surfaces including penetrations. Top of strip shall be 1/2 inch below top of slab.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. No concrete shall be placed until all shop drawings are approved and the soil, reinforcing, forms have been inspected and approved.
- B. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required Municipal and special inspections are completed.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.

- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
 6. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in checkerboard sequence.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish SF-3.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair voids and patch tie holes larger than 3/4" wide or deeper than 1/2". Remove fins and other projections that exceed 1/8". Surface tolerances shall comply with ACI 117 Class A.
1. Apply to all concrete surfaces exposed to view.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS, SLABS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings. DO NOT ADD WATER TO CONCRETE SURFACE.
 - 1. Finish and measure surface in accordance with ASTM E1155, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, walks, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Unless detailed otherwise on drawings, construct concrete bases 4-inch interior, 18 inch exterior high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi interior, 4500 psi exterior, at 28 days.
 - 4. Install #3 dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchors. Thicken slab as required by manufacturer. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h calculated in accordance with ACI 305R before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - d. Moisture cure when required by Shake-on Hardener Manufacturer.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Slabs Receiving Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies in writing, curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Slabs Receiving Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
5. Provide 28 days of curing with absorptive cover when required by floor finish.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Hardener: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
 4. Apply hardener to loading docks, storage rooms and warehouse floors.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Exterior Concrete Treatment
 1. All surface preparation shall be incidental and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Apply anti-spalling compound to all exterior concrete pads, walks, curbs, ramps, etc. Apply second coat immediately after first coat.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer and the Owner. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/4 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
 - 4. Grind any non-flush surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 1/32 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by application of self-leveling compound. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's

- written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections and Testing: Owner shall engage a special inspector and qualified testing agency acceptable to the Municipality and Engineer, to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31.
- C. Testing agency to immediately report to Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
- D. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31, ASTM C39, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.

- 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
- 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
- 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
- 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
- 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
- 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
- 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
- 12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump, air content, temperature and density.
- 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
- 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

E. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement and support.
2. Anchor bolts, Headed bolts and studs.
3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
7. Soil Bearing capacity.
8. Backfill Compaction
9. Subbase depth
10. Refer to Drawings for any additional testing/inspections.

F. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture for each 25 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. Samples shall be prepared by Testing Agency NOT CONTRACTOR. Cylinders shall be stored in a curing box at the job site and heated with a 100W light bulb if slab is heated.
 - b. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg. F and below or 80 deg. F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 138, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
 - a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard 6 inch X 12 inch or three sets of 4 inch X 8 inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two sets of two specimens at 28 days, and two sets of two specimens at 56 days if required when compressive strength does not attain at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents. Work shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

H. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

B. Provide protection until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hydraulic-cement-based underlayment for use below interior floor coverings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Sections for patching and leveling compounds applied with floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certifying that products are compatible.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Mockups: Apply hydraulic-cement-based underlayment mockups to demonstrate surface finish, bonding, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products, including adhesives, specified in Division 09 Sections, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thicknesses of 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or recommended by finish flooring manufacturer:
 - a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete or approved equal.
 - b. A-81 Under Layment – Dex-O-TEX.
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 - 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated. Primer for standard absorbent concrete shall be ARDEX P-51 Primer.

2.2 MIX DESIGNS

- A. Standard Mixing Ratio: ARDEX K15 is mixed in 2-bag batches at one time. Mix each bag of ARDEX K-15 (55 lb.) with 7 quarts of water. Product shall be mixed in an ARDEX T-10 Mixing Drum using an ARDEX- T-1 Mixing Paddle and a 1/2" heavy-duty drill (min. 650 rpm). Mix thoroughly for approximately 2-3 minutes to obtain a lump-free mixture. Follow written instructions per the ARDEX K-15 bag label.
- B. Aggregate mix: For areas to be installed over 1-1/2" thick, aggregate may be added to reduce material costs. Mix ARDEX K-15 with water first, then add from 1/3 up to 1 part by volume of aggregate (1/8" to 1/4" or larger). Do not use sand.
- C. For pump installations. ARDEX K-15 shall be mixed using the ARDEX Levelcraft Automatic Mixing Pump. Start the pump at 210 gallons of water per hour, and then adjust to the minimum water reading that still allows self-leveling properties. DO NO OVERWATER! Check the consistency of the product on the floor to ensure a uniform distribution of the sand aggregate at both the top surface and bottom of the pour. If settling is occurring, reduce the water amount and recheck. Conditions during the installation, such as variations in water, powder, substrate and ambient temperature, require that the water setting be monitored and adjusted carefully to avoid overwatering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat and repair nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.

2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 2. All concrete subfloors must be of adequate strength. Mechanically clean if necessary, using shot blasting. Acid etching and the use of sweeping compounds and solvents are not acceptable.
- C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
1. Primer for standard absorbent concrete subfloors: Mix ARDEX P051 1:1 with water and apply evenly with a soft push broom. Do not leave any bare spots. Remove all puddles and excess primer. Allow to dry to a clear, thin film (min. 3 hours, max 24 hours). Underlayment shall not be applied until the primer is dry. Primer coverage is approximately 400 to 600 sq. ft. per gallon.
 2. Primer for extremely absorbent concrete subfloors: Make an initial application of ARDEX P-51 mixed with 3 parts water using a soft push broom. Do not leave any bare spots. Remove all puddles and excess primer. Allow to dry thoroughly before proceeding with the standard application of primer as described above for standard absorbent concrete.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to produce surface.
 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 03 54 16

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: The General Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
 3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 4. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
 5. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.
 6. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, according to ASTM C 1314.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following: (All samples and finishes to match existing.)
1. Exposed CMUs.
 2. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties, material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

- b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide CMUs that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated. (Interior only)
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight. (use light weight at new CMU walls at existing shop renovation)
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
- D. 16" Rebar light weight CMU (provided by Oneonta Black or Equal)

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:

- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.
- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. WORKRITE Cement
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - c. Lehigh Cement Company.
 - d. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
- F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. WORKRITE Cement
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. WORKRITE Mortar Pigment
 - b. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - c. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - d. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- L. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- M. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 9 gauge.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 9 gauge.

 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 9 gauge..
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
 - a. Wire-bond Series 200 Ladder Mesh (9 gauge) or equal.
 2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wire-Bond Sure Tie Tapcon Thermal Anchor min 1-1/2" embedment #4530 and #4590 with #4510 tie.
 2. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating.
 3. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
 4. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.

 6. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 7.6 to 12.7 mm and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.060-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
 - 1. Wire-Bond Sure Tie Tapcon Thermal Anchor min 1-1/2" embedment #4530 and #4590 with #4510 tie.
 - 2. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 - 3. Where wythes do not align, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 - 4. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wire Bond 4140 Copper Seal Asphalt-Free Copper Seal Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. asphalt free copper sheet laminated on both sides with a polymer fabric with Wire-Bond #4200 Termination Bar.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Wire Bond – 4140 Copper Seal with Wire-Bond #4200 Termination Bar.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B Copper Fabric NA Asphalt Free Copper Composite Flashing.
 - 3) Advanced Building Products – Copper Fabric Flashing. (Asphalt Free)

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge. Wire-Bond #4165 304 Stainless Steel Drip Edge.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.
- E. Top Anchors – Wire-Bond #4301

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.

5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For above grade walls, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 4. For exterior, above-grade for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for veneers use Type N.
 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match existing, submit samples to architect for approval.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive

mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 - 5. CMU shall be laid in full bed of mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
 - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
- B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
 - 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 8 inches o.c.
 - 2. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c. Refer to drawings.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 48 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 – Special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout, only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Etching cleaner.
4. Galvanized repair paint.
5. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 5. Identify members not to be shop primed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and testing agency.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Product Test Reports: For the following:
1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
- E. Survey of existing conditions.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Fabricator's experienced steel detailer selects or completes connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.
 - a. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and ANSI/AISC 360.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels: ASTM A992, Grade 50.
- C. Angles: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.
- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard.
 - 2. Finish: Galvanized.
- G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

2.6 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on non-metallic, non-shrink grout.
 - 2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide Shop Drawings prepared by cold-formed steel framing manufacturer.
2. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
3. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

- D. Research Reports:
 - 1. For cold-formed steel framing from a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Steel framing manufacturer to have a third-party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code (Latest Version IBC Adopted).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
 - 1. Products to be certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- C. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

- E. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

- F. Comply with AISI S100 "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and AISI S240 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ClarkDietrich.
 2. Marino WARE.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. DESIGN LOADS:

a. WIND LOAD DESIGN DATA:

Basic Wind Speed, Velocity	120 MPH
Exposure	C
Wind Importance Factor (I _w)	(1.00)
Risk Category	III

2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

- C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S240.

- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: CP60: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90).
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: [CP60: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90)] [CP90: G90 (Z275), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF45 (ZGF135)].

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 2 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. Marino WARE

- D. Slotted Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; punched with vertical slots in both legs. Studs should be positively attached to deep-leg track using vertical slots while allowing free vertical movement. Legs designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, as follows:
 1. Product: ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track or comparable product.
 2. Leg Dimension: [2-1/2 inches with 1-1/2-inch] [3 inches with 2-inch] slot.
 3. Minimum Thickness: [0.0329 inch] [0.0428 inch] [0.0538 inch] [0.0677 inch].

- E. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 STUD FRAMING

- A. Stud Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [Spazzer 5400 Bridging Bar (SPZS)] [Spazzer Bar Guard (SPBG)] or comparable product.
3. Web stiffeners.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Quick Twist Web Stiffener (QTWS) or comparable product.
4. Anchor clips.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; [Holdown (CD Series)] [Moment Clip (MC Series)] or comparable product.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Pony Wall [LGPW24] [LGPW36] [LGPW48] [LGPW60] [PW24] [PW36] [PW48] or comparable product.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Hole reinforcing plates.
10. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon- steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B and ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
 - 1. Product: ClarkDietrich; Panel Lift Clip (PLC) or comparable product.

- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to ASTM C1007, AISI S240, and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 18 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- C. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- I. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron, or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- J. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- C. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Field cutting is not allowed.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Field cutting is not allowed.

2.11 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless indicated.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for

use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.
 6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship" for the following:
1. Dimension lumber framing.
 2. Rim boards.
 3. Miscellaneous lumber.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER (At Roof Blocking)

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS (Interior Wood Framing)

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry at interior training platform
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Interior Wood Framing indicated.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- B. Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species of machine stress-rated dimension lumber with a grade of not less than 2400f-2.0E.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Spruce-pine-fir No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 2. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 3. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing, Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- K. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall sheathing
 - 2. Air Water Vapor Barrier.
 - 3. Flexible flashing at openings in sheathing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" plywood backing panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air-/moisture-infiltration protection based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Building wrap

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Product:
 - a. G.P. Gypsum Corporation – “Dens-Glass Gold
 - b. National Gypsum – EXP Sheathing
2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- E. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.3 AIR WATER VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Carlisle CCW-705 – Refer to specification section 072713.
- B. Fire retardant composition permits use in many wall assemblies requiring NFPA 285.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing, and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing board and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
- C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
 - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's "Uniform Building Code."

- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

3.3 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood Products
 - 2. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 - 3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 4. Solid surface countertops.
 - 5. Monarch Metal Inc.- easy panel system
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL

- A. Composite wood and agrifiber products must contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
- B. Laminating adhesives used off and on site must contain no urea-formaldehyde.
- C. All adhesives must comply with the VOC Requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - 1. Wood Adhesives: Max 30g/L VOC
 - 2. Content Adhesives: max 80g/L VOC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
 - 2. Solid surfacing materials, 6 inches square for each type, color, pattern and surface finish.
 - 3. Corner pieces as follows:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - 4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg. F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
 - 1. Provide PVC edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semi-exposed edges, thicknesses as designated on the Construction Documents.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Wilsonart International Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Nevamar
- E. Solid Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with OSSFA-2.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements indicated on construction drawings, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dupont – “Corian” as designated at the Finish Legend.
 - 2. Type: Standard type, unless Special Purpose type is indicated on construction drawings.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials as per schedule on the drawings associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
- E. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121. (Must accommodate best lock Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Keyed into existing campus wide Key System.) Cores provided through Division 08 Supplier.

- F. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041. (Must accommodate best lock Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Keyed into existing campus wide Key System.) Cores provided through Division 08 Supplier.
- G. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: Refer to the Drawings for model number.
- H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- I. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.

- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- B. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
1. Horizontal Surfaces including Tops & Underside of wall cabinets: Grade HGS.
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 4. All edges of Doors, Drawers, Shelves and Frame Faces shall be 3mm PVC.
- C. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - a. All edges of Doors, Drawers, Shelves and Frame Faces shall be 3mm PVC.
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- D. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated in the Construction Drawings.
- F. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.
- G. When a Wood Grain Laminate or Linear-Type patterned laminate is used: Door and Drawer patterns shall be installed in the same direction. Refer to the Millwork elevations for installation direction.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated in the Construction Drawings.
- C. Edge Treatment: 3mm PVC unless otherwise noted.
- D. Core Material: Medium density fiberboard (formaldehyde free).
- E. Core Material at Sinks: Exterior-grade plywood.
- F. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- G. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.
- H. Structural (ANSI/AWI 1239-2022 – Countertops)
 - 1. Countertops shall be constructed to resist a 50 lbs. per 144 sq. ft. load and not deflect in excess of .250” in any direction. Countertop shall not crack nor be permanently deformed under this load.
 - 2. Load values expressed within this standard do not suggest service loads nor shall they be constructed as suggesting normal countertop usage loads.
 - 3. Fittings and fixtures installed in a factory setting shall be mounted in accordance with manufacturer/supplier’s documented instructions.
 - 4. Cut-outs within a countertop shall be made by either manufacturer/supplier or installer. Sink cut-outs shall not fall within 18” of a joint.

2.7 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1 /2 inch.

- B. Colors, Patterns and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in color of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated on the Construction Drawings.
- C. Fabricate cap in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with shop applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
- D. Structural (ANSI/AWI 1239-2022 – Countertops)
 - 1. Countertops shall be constructed to resist a 50 lbs. per 144 sq. ft. load and not deflect in excess of .250" in any direction. Countertop shall not crack nor be permanently deformed under this load.
 - 2. Load values expressed within this standard do not suggest service loads nor shall they be constructed as suggesting normal countertop usage loads.
 - 3. Fittings and fixtures installed in a factory setting shall be mounted in accordance with manufacturer/supplier's documented instructions.
 - 4. Cut-outs within a countertop shall be made by either manufacturer/supplier or installer. Sink cut-outs shall not fall within 18" of a joint.

2.8 MONARCH METAL INC. – EASY PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Class A wood veneer panel

Manufacturer: Monarch Metal Inc.
Style: 1/4" Class A / Prefinished Quarter Cut
Color: 6129AN "White Oak"
Finish: Satin
Contact: 1700 Ocean Avenue, Suite 2, Ronkonkoma, NY 11779
(631) 856-2993

Note: Class A Panels require fabrication time. Verify with Distributor and allow for lead time.

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as noted on Construction Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Mineral-wool board insulation.
3. Glass-fiber sound attenuation blanket insulation.
4. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
5. Foil faced mineral wool blanket insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for insulation installed as part of a perimeter fire-resistive joint system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Foundation Insulation Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company
 - b. Owens Corning
 2. Type IV, 25 psi.
- B. Cavity Wall Insulation Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C289, foil faced, Type I, Class 2.
1. R Max Ecomaxci FR Air Barrier with R-Seal 2000 LF Liquid Flashing and R-Seal 6000 Tape at windows and doors.
 2. Dow Chemical Company – Dow Thermax XArmor with Dow Liquid Armor.
 3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Thermafiber
 2. Isolatek International.
 3. Owens Corning.
 4. Roxul Inc.
 5. Fibrex Insulations Inc.

- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft., Type II, thermal resistivity of 4.16 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Johns Manville.
 - 3. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber (Sound Attenuation) Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Thermafiber
 - 2. Owens Corning
 - 3. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - 4. Roxul Inc.
- B. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced (at exterior walls): ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- C. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
 2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
 - b. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
 - b. Where indicated.
- D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.

- E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry".

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 27 13 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. A self-adhering membrane air & vapor barrier and accessory products by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing (Basis of Design: CCW-705)
- B. Materials and installation for an air & vapor barrier assembly within exterior wall assemblies as indicated on drawings
- C. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
 - 1. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier
 - 2. Connections of the walls to the foundations
 - 3. Openings and penetrations of window frames, door frames, store front, curtain wall
 - 4. Door frames Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
 - 5. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations
 - 6. All other air leakage pathways through the opaque walls

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT SUPPLIED UNDER THIS SECTION:

Flexible through-wall flashings to be built into masonry are furnished under Section 07 65 26 – Self-Adhering Through-Wall Flashing or Section 07 65 23 – EPDM Through-Wall Flashing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete [Require that backup concrete be free of fins, protrusions and large holes]
- B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry [When concrete masonry unit (CMU) block walls are to receive Air & Vapor Barrier materials it is critical to address surface preparation issues in this section. Due to the method of installation of the CMU, generally from the inside out, the most critical surfaces to receive the Air & Vapor Barrier materials are neglected and not tooled properly. It is strongly suggested to cut and paste text located in PART 3 – EXECUTION, Article 3.02, Paragraph A of Section 07 27 13 into Section 04 20 00. The masonry trade must be made aware that this is a critical element for the self-adhering Air & Vapor Barrier material. The performance of the Air & Vapor Barrier material is directly related to the substrate OVER WHICH IT WILL be applied.]
- C. Section 07 13 25 - Sheet Waterproofing
- D. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation

- E. Section 07 53 00 – Elastomeric Membrane Roofing
- F. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal through- wall flashings
- G. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Protection: Joint sealant materials and installation.
- H. Section 08 41 00 – Aluminum Framed Entrance and Storefronts
- I. Section 08 44 13 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall
- J. Section 06 16 00 – Sheathing

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- B. ASTM D 146 Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Bitumen Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
- C. ASTM D 412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
- D. ASTM D 570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- E. ASTM D 903 Standard Test Method for Peel and Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
- F. ASTM D 1876 Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesive
- G. ASTM E 96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- H. ASTM E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders used in Contact with Earth under Concrete Slabs, on Walls or as Ground Cover
- I. ASTM E 283 Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen
- J. ASTM E 330 Standard Test Method for the Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Pressure Difference
- K. ASTM E 331 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure
- L. ASTM E 783 Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
- M. ASTM E 1105 Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference

- N. ASTM E 2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed Product and Accessories constitute an air barrier assembly, which shall be air-tight, durable and continuous, as described in Commonwealth of Massachusetts Building Code requirements: 780 CMR Chapter 13, Paragraphs 1304.3.1 Air Barriers and 1304.3.2 Air Barrier Penetrations.
- B. Installed Product and Accessories shall exhibit no visible water leakage when tested per ASTM E 331 and shall perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration.
- C. Installed Product and Accessories shall exhibit an air leakage rate not exceeding 0.02 L/s*m² at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft² at 1.57 PSF) according to ASTM E 283. Air leakage shall not exceed this rate while Product and Accessories remain soundly adhered after exposure to sustained and gust wind loading according to ASTM E 330.
- D. Installed Product and Accessories shall perform as a vapor barrier, installed on the predominantly warm side of the insulation.
- E. Product shall consist of nominal 0.040 inch (40 mils) thickness membrane consisting of smooth surfaced, cross-laminated high- density polyethylene (HDPE) film fully-coated with rubberized asphalt adhesive. Film shall be legibly imprinted with manufacturer’s brand name, logo and contact information. Membrane shall be provided in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper.
- F. Product shall meet the following requirements:

REQUIREMENT	RESULT	TEST METHOD
Air Permeance	Not more than 0.000 Liters per second per square meter of area at 75 Pa pressure differential	ASTM E-2178
Tensile Strength	Not less than 500 psi	ASTM D-412
Tensile Elongation	Not less than 1,000 percent	ASTM D-412
Puncture Resistance	Not less than 50 lb.	ASTM E 154
Low Temperature Flexibility	Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel	ASTM D 146
Peel Adhesion	Not less than 5 lb per inch of width on concrete prepared with contact adhesive	ASTM D 903
Lap Adhesion	Not less than 7.5 lb. per inch of width	ASTM D 1876
Water Vapor Permeance	Not more than 0.05 Perm	ASTM E-96, Method B
Water Absorption	Not more than 0.12 percent by weight	ASTM D 570

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00
- B. At bid submission, provide evidence to the Architect of installer qualification by the air & vapor barrier manufacturer.
- C. Provide evidence of evaluation of Product by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA).
- D. At bid submission, provide evidence of licensing and certification under the ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- E. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air & vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions.
- F. Manufacturer's technical data sheets and material safety data sheets for Product and Accessories.
- G. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- H. Manufacturer's documentation of volatile organic compounds (VOC) content for Product and Accessories.
- I. Certification of compatibility by Manufacturer, listing all materials on the project with which the Product and Accessories may come into contact.
- J. Sample of Product minimum 3 inch by 4 inch size.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Shall be experienced in applying the same or similar materials and shall be specifically approved in writing by Manufacturer.
 - 2. Shall be licensed and certified to install Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane Air Barriers by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA)
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain Product and Accessories from single manufacturer.
- C. Product and Accessories shall comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- D. Comply with the provisions of the Owner's Building Envelope Commissioning program in accordance with Section 01 91 15.
- E. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing Work of this section, in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings.

- F. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation on Project, apply Product and Accessories on mock-up to verify details under shop drawing submittals, to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction and other termination conditions and to become familiar with properties of materials in application:
 - 1. Apply in field-constructed mockups of assemblies as specified in Section 01 43 39 – Mockups
 - 2. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, [building corner condition,] [junction with roof system] [foundation wall] [and] [typical penetrations and gaps]; illustrating interface of materials and seals
- G. Test mock-up in accordance with Section 01 43 00 – Quality Assurance and test in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105 for air and water infiltration
- H. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed Product unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, lot number and directions for storage.
- B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by Manufacturer.
- C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, [Architect] [Consultant] if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- A. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- B. Ensure emptied containers are stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply Product or Accessories during rain or accumulating snowfall.
- B. Apply Product and Accessories within approved ambient and substrate temperature range stated in Manufacturer's literature.
- C. Do not apply Product or Accessories over incompatible materials.

- D. Observe safety and environmental measures indicated in Manufacturer's MSDS, and mandated by federal, state and local regulations.

1.11 WARRANTIES: Provide the Manufacturer's minimum five year material warranty under provisions of Section 01 78 36 – Warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS: Provide as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated. 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, TX 75098. Phone 1-800-527-7092. Website <http://www.carlisle-ccw.com> :

- A. Standard: CCW-705 Air & Vapor Barrier
- B. Low-Temp: CCW-705 LT Air & Vapor Barrier

2.2 ACCESSORIES: Provide as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated.

- A. Detail Membrane: 40 mil thickness self-adhering flashing provided in rolls of various widths, select either:

- 1. CCW-705 Air & Vapor Barrier Strips
- 2. CCW-705 LT Air & Vapor Barrier Strips

- B. Contact Adhesive, select any:

- 1. CCW-702 or CCW-702 LV Solvent-Based
- 2. CCW-702 WB Water-Based
- 3. CAV-GRIP™ Aerosol Spray

- C. Mastic, select either:

- 1. LM 800 XL solvent-based synthetic rubber
- 2. CCW-704 solvent-based rubber-modified asphalt

- D. Fill Compound, select either:

- 1. CCW-703 V Modified polyurethane, 2-part
- 2. CCW-201 Polyurethane, 2-part

- E. Aerosol Insulation Adhesive: CAV-GRIP™

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS BY OTHERS

- A. Joint Sealant, select either:
 - 1. CCW-201 non-sag, 2-part polyurethane
 - 2. Sealant approved by Manufacturer. Shall conform to ASTM C 920 Type 1 or 2, Grade NS, Class 25 or 50.

- B. Polyurethane Foam, approved by Manufacturer, select either:
 - 1. 1-part, can dispense
 - 2. 2-part

- C. Insulation Adhesive: select product approved by Manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions affecting installation of the air & vapor barrier and accessory products for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing Work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- B. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of seven days.

- C. Surfaces shall be sound, dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

- D. Surfaces shall be supported and flush at joints without large voids or sharp protrusions.

- E. Masonry joints shall be struck flush and completely filled with mortar. Mortar droppings shall be removed from masonry ties and surfaces.

- F. Damaged or improperly-fastened sheathing shall be remedied to comply with building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements.

- G. Inform Architect and Construction Manager in writing of:
 - 1. Cracks in concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Gaps or obstructions such as steel beams, angles, plates and projections which cannot be spanned or covered by Product or Accessories.
 - 3. Anticipated problems applying Product and Accessories over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

[NOTE TO SPECIFIER: Incorporate Paragraph A and its sub-paragraphs into Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry]

- A. [Note to Mason: This project will have self-adhering Air and Vapor Barrier material applied to the cavity side of the CMU. Special attention and care must be taken to provide a smooth, filled surface to receive the membrane. The care is necessary to insure the design performance of the selected materials.] Concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall shall be prepared as follows to accept the air & vapor barrier:
1. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membrane
 2. The CMU surfaces shall be free from projections.
 3. Strike all mortar joints full and flush to the face of the concrete block.
 4. Fill all voids and holes greater than ½ inch across at any point with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.
 5. Fill all cracks, gaps and joints exceeding ¼ inch width with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.
 6. Surface irregularities exceeding ¼ inch in height or sharp to touch shall be ground flush or made smooth.
 7. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.
 8. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parge coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive Air & Vapor Barrier Membrane
 9. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.
- B. Fill cracks, gaps and joints exceeding ¼ inch width with fill compound or joint sealant.
- C. Fill rough gaps around pipe, conduit and similar penetrations with mortar, non-shrink grout or Polyurethane Foam.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Allow sealants used during surface preparation to cure fully before applying Product.
- B. Apply Contact Adhesive to substrate according to Manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Apply Product to prepared surfaces according to Manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- D. Laps between adjacent pieces of sheet membrane shall be 2 inches or greater.
- E. Sheet membrane shall bear 3 inches minimum onto dissimilar substrates.
- F. Cut edges, penetrations, non-shingled laps and similar surface defects of installed Product shall be sealed with Mastic.

3.4 SCHEDULE

- A. Seal penetrations made through installed Product according to Manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- B. Through-wall flashing installed before or after Product:
 - 1. Self-adhering type in accordance with Section 07 65 26
 - 2. EPDM type in accordance with Section 07 65 23
- C. Fenestration installed before or after Product: provide air and water seal between fenestration and opaque wall according to Manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- D. Board insulation installed after Product: Attach with Aerosol Insulation Adhesive plus mechanical fasteners or with insulation adhesive by others. Seal board joints in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Roof air barrier: join to Product according to Manufacturer's instructions and drawings.

3.5 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect from damage during application and remainder of construction period.
- B. Inspect before covering. Repair or replace damaged material according to Manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- C. Product and Accessories are not designed for permanent exposure. Cover with insulation or exterior cladding as soon as schedule allows.
- D. Outdoor exposure of installed Product shall not exceed 60 days.

END OF SECTION 07 27 13

SECTION 07 53 03 - EPDM COMPLETE TEAR OFF TO DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. EPDM thermoset single-ply roofing.
- B. Membrane flashings.
- C. Metal flashings.
- D. Roof insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) - ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, Current Revision.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 2. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
 - 3. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers.
 - 4. ASTM D 4637 - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
 - 5. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- C. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - 1. Approval Guide.
 - a. Factory Mutual Standard 4470 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Roof Covers.
 - b. Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-28, 1-29.
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
 - 1. International Building Code (IBC).
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) - Low Slope Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, Current Edition.

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 1. TGFU R1306 - "Roofing Systems and Materials Guide".
 - 2. UL-790 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- H. ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 (2007): Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Wind Uplift Performance:
 - 1. Roof system is designed to withstand wind uplift forces as calculated using the current revision of ASCE-7.
- B. Fire Resistance Performance:
 - 1. Roof system will achieve a UL Class A rating when tested in accordance with UL-790.
- C. Thermal Performance: Roof system will achieve a minimum R value not less than 30.
- D. Drainage: Provide a roof system with positive drainage where all standing water dissipates within 48 hours after precipitation ends.
- E. Building Codes:
 - 1. Roof system will meet the requirements of all federal, state and local code bodies having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Detail Drawings:
 - 1. Submit approved plan, section, elevation or isometric drawings which detail the appropriate methods for all flashing conditions found on the project.
 - 2. Coordinate approved drawings with locations found on the Contract Drawings.

- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, complete set of chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors, membranes, and thicknesses.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 inches (100 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty (20) years' experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five (5) years' experience demonstrated in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.
 - 2. Installer must be capable of extending the Manufacturer's Labor and Materials guarantee.
 - 3. Installer must be capable of extending the Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit guarantee.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Refer to Carlisle's Roofing System specification, Part II - Application, for General Job Site Considerations.
- C. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) must be on location at all times during the transportation, storage and application of materials.
- D. When positioning membrane sheets, exercise care to locate all field splices away from low spots and out of drain sumps. All field splices should be shingled to prevent bucking of water.
- E. When loading materials onto the roof, the Carlisle Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the building owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.

- F. Proceed with roofing work only when weather conditions are in compliance with the manufacturer's recommended limitations, and when conditions will permit the work to proceed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- G. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic. When necessary, new roof sections shall be protected and inspected upon completion for possible damage.
- H. Provide protection, such as 3/4 inch thick plywood, for all roof areas exposed to traffic during construction. Plywood must be smooth and free of fasteners and splinters.
- I. The surface on which the insulation or roofing membrane is to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free of projections or contaminants that would prevent proper application of or be incompatible with the new installation, such as fins, sharp edges, foreign materials, oil and grease.
- J. New roofing shall be complete and weathertight at the end of the work day.
- K. Contaminants such as grease, fats and oils shall not be allowed to come in direct contact with the roofing membrane.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owner's Representative an executed copy of the manufacturer's Total-System warranty, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.
 - 1. Thirty (30) years.
 - 2. Coverage to be extended to include roof edge metal water tightness in accordance with terms stated in the Warranty document.
 - 3. Coverage to include Peak Wind Gusts of up to 72 mph when measured at 10 meters above ground level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design: Carlisle SynTec Systems, which is located at: P. O. Box 7000; Carlisle, PA 17013; ASD Toll Free Tel: ; 800-4-SYNTEC; Tel: ; 717-245-7000; Fax: ; 717-245-7053; Email: info@carlisesyntec.com; Web: <https://www.carlisesyntec.com> .

2.2 SCOPE / APPLICATION

- A. Roof System: Provide a waterproof roof system, capable of withstanding uplift forces as specified in Design Criteria.

- B. Base Flashing: Provide a waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions and terminations.
- C. Insulation: Provide a roof insulation system beneath the finish membrane.

2.3 THERMAL BARRIER

- A. Securock Gypsum Fiber as distributed by Carlisle SynTec.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2"
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 1800 PSI.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. VapAir Seal 725TR Air/Vapor Barrier: A 40-mil composite consisting of 35-mils of self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to a 5-mil woven polypropylene film.
 - 1. Apply to Thermal Barrier using Cav-Grip III Primer.
 - 2. Vap Air Seal Flashing Foam: a 2-part expansion foam used for sealing details and vapor barrier transitions. (Use along roof and pool exterior wall)

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT

- A. Expansion foam expansion joint support by roofing manufacturer.
 - 1. Type(s):
 - a. Deck to Deck
 - b. Deck to Wall

2.6 INSULATION

- A. SecurShield Polyiso: Rigid board with coated glass fiber mat facers (CGF) on both sides, meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Grade 2 (20 psi).
- B. Composite Board: Composite insulation comprised of 1/2 inch high-density Polyiso cover board laminated during the manufacturing process to SecurShield rigid Polyiso roof insulation meeting ASTM C1289. Carlisle SecurShield HD Composite.
 - 1. Top Layer: ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 80 psi min.
 - 3. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch
 - 4. Bottom Layer: ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 2
 - 5. Compressive Strength: Grade 2 (20 psi.)

- C. R-30 Minimum required.

2.7 INSULATION ADHESIVE

- A. Flexible FAST Adhesive: A spray or extruded applied, two-component polyurethane, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to compatible substrates (concrete, cellular lightweight insulating concrete, gypsum, cementitious wood fiber, wood or steel) or existing smooth or gravel surfaced BUR, modified bitumen or cap sheets.

2.8 ETHYLENE, PROPYLENE, DIENE TERPOLYMER (EPDM) MEMBRANE

- A. Sure-Seal Non-Reinforced Membrane: Cured, non-reinforced EPDM membrane meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4637 Type I.
 - 1. Thickest: 90-mil
 - 2. Attachment Method: Fully adhered.
 - 3. Color: Black.
 - 4. Sheet Dimensions:
 - a. Length: 100 feet maximum.
 - 5. Performance:
 - a. Tensile Strength: 1550 psi minimum.
 - b. Tear Resistance: 200 lbf/in minimum.
 - c. Elongation: 480 percent.

2.9 CLEANERS, PRIMERS, ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS

- A. CAV-GRIP III Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer: a low-VOC, methylene chloride-free adhesive that can be used for a variety of applications including:
 - 1. Priming unexposed asphalt prior to applying Flexible FAST Adhesive, adhering Sure-Seal EPDM, horizontally, for the field of the roof, and for adhering Sure-Seal FleeceBACK and Sure-Seal EPDM membrane to vertical walls.
 - 2. Coverage rate is approximately 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 4,000-5,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as a primer, in a single-sided application and 750 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 1,500 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive for vertical walls, in a double-sided application; 1,000 sq. ft. per 40 lb cylinder and 2,000 sq. ft. per 85 lb cylinder as an adhesive, horizontally, for the field of the roof, in a double-sided application.

2.10 FASTENING COMPONENTS

- A. HP Fastener: Threaded, black epoxy electro-deposition coated (E-Coat) fastener for use with steel, wood plank or oriented strand board (OSB).

- B. Insulation Fastening Plate: Nominal 3 inch diameter FM approved metal plate used for insulation attachment.

2.11 EDGINGS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. SecurEdge 200/300 Fascia: A snap-on edge system consisting of a 24 gauge galvanized metal water dam. Finish as noted on the Finish Schedule of the Contract Drawings.
- B. SecurEdge 200 Coping: An anchor cleat with pre-slotted holes, a concealed joint cover, and 10 or 12 foot sections of coping cap. Kynar 500 finish as noted on the Finish Schedule of the Contract Drawings.
- C. Sure-Seal Termination Bar: 1 inch wide, .098 inch thick extruded aluminum bar pre-punched 6 inches on center with sealant ledge to support Lap Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Do not commence work until all other work trades have completed jobs that require them to traverse the deck on foot or with equipment.

3.3 INSULATION - SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Thermal Barrier (Substrate for Vapor Barrier):
 - 1. Type Securock Gypsum Fiber.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inches.
 - 3. Attachment Method: Mechanical to deck.
- B. Base Layer:

1. Type: SecurShield.
2. Thickness: 3.0 inches.
3. Attachment Method: Adhered to Thermal Barrier / Vapor Barrier with Flexible FAST Adhesive.

C. Top Layer:

1. Type: SecurShield HD Composite.
2. Thickness: 2.5 inches.
3. Attachment Method: Adhered to Base Layer with Flexible FAST Adhesive.

D. Tapered System:

1. Type: SecurShield.
2. Sump Slope: 1/4 inch per foot.
3. Cricket Slope: 1/2 inch per foot.
4. Attachment Method: Adhered to Base Layer with Flexible FAST Adhesive.

3.4 INSULATION PLACEMENT

- A. Install insulation or membrane underlayment in multiple layers over the substrate with boards butted tightly together with no joints or gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Stagger joints both horizontally and vertically.
- B. Secure insulation to the substrate with the required mechanical fasteners or insulation adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines.
- C. Do not install wet, damaged or warped insulation boards.
- D. Stagger joints in one direction unless joints are to be taped. Install insulation boards snug. Gaps between board joints shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Fill all gaps in excess of 1/4 inch with same insulation material.
- E. Wood nailers must be at least 3 1/2 inches wide or 1 inch wider than adjacent metal flange. Thickness must equal that of insulation but not less than 1 inch thickness.
- F. Miter and fill the edges of the insulation boards at ridges, valleys and other changes in plane to prevent open joints or irregular surfaces. Avoid breaking or crushing of the insulation at the corners.
- G. Do not install any more insulation than will be completely waterproofed each day.

3.5 INSULATION ATTACHMENT

- A. Securely attach insulation to the roof deck for Adhered or Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Attachment must have been successfully tested to meet or exceed the calculated uplift pressure required by the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.

- B. Enhance the perimeter and corner areas in accordance with the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.
- C. Install insulation layers, maximum 4 feet by 4 feet, applied with adhesive, coverage rate as necessary to achieve the specified attachment and uplift rating. Press each board firmly into place after adhesive develops strings when touched, typically 1-1/2 to 2 minutes after adhesive was applied and roll with a weighted roller. Add temporary weight and use relief cuts to ensure boards are well adhered. Stagger the joints of additional layers by a minimum of 6 inches.

3.6 MEMBRANE PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT (Fully Adhered)

- A. Unroll and position membrane without stretching. Allow the membrane to relax for approximately 1/2 hour before bonding. Fold the sheet back onto itself so half the underside of the membrane is exposed.
- B. Apply the Bonding Adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, to both the underside of the membrane and the substrate. Allow the adhesive to dry until it is tacky but will not string or stick to a dry finger touch.
- C. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Brush down the bonded half of the membrane sheet with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.
- D. Fold back the unbonded half of the membrane sheet and repeat the bonding procedure.
- E. Install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges appropriately to provide for the minimum splice width. It is recommended that all splices be shingled to avoid bucking of water.

3.7 MEMBRANE SPLICING (Tape Splice)

- A. Overlap adjacent sheets and mark a line 1/2 inch out from the top sheet.
- B. Fold the top sheet back and clean the dry splice area (minimum 2 1/2 inches) of both membrane sheets with Sure-Seal Primer as required by the membrane manufacturer.
- C. Where Splice Tape is not Factory-Applied, apply Splice Tape to bottom sheet with the edge of the release film along the marked line. Press tape onto the sheet using hand pressure. Overlap tape roll ends a minimum of 1 inch.
- D. Remove the release film and press the top sheet onto the tape using hand pressure.
- E. Roll the seam toward the splice edge with a 2 inch wide steel roller.
- F. Install Pressure-Sensitive "T" Joint Cover, a 6 inch wide section of Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing over all field splice intersections.

- G. When using non-Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform Flashing or Elastoform Flashing, seal edges of flashing with Lap Sealant.
- H. The use of Lap Sealant with tape splices is optional except at tape overlaps and cut edges of reinforced membrane where Lap Sealant is required.

3.8 FLASHING

- A. Wall and curb flashing shall be cured EPDM membrane. Continue the deck membrane as wall flashing where practicable.
- B. Follow manufacturer's typical flashing procedures for all wall, curb, and penetration flashing including metal edging/coping and roof drain applications.

3.9 WALKWAYS

- A. Install walkways at all traffic concentration points (such as roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.) and all locations as identified on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Adhere walkways pads to the EPDM membrane in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines.

3.10 DAILY SEALS

- A. On phased roofing, when the completion of flashings and terminations is not achieved by the end of the work day, a daily seal must be performed to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.
- B. Use Sure-Seal Pourable Sealer or other acceptable membrane seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.11 CLEAN UP

- A. Perform daily clean-up to collect all wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the project site. Upon completion, all debris must be disposed of in a legally acceptable manner.
- B. Prior to the manufacturer's inspection for warranty, the applicator must perform a pre-inspection to review all work and to verify all flashing has been completed as well as the application of all caulking.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 53 03

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed Products:

- a. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

- 2. Manufactured Products:

- a. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Fabricate and install roof flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

- 1. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F, ambient; 180 deg. F, material surfaces.

- D. Shall be designed and tested for resistance in accordance with test methods RE-1, RE-2 and RE-3 of ANSI/SPRI ES-1 wind design standard for edge systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 6. Details of edge conditions, including counterflashings as applicable.
 - 7. Details of special conditions.
 - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

1. Finish: Clear Anodic Finish; AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
3. Gauge/thickness .040" minimum.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- D. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - b. Hickman, W. P. Company.

- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - d. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 4. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
 6. Finish: Clear Anodic.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. As noted and detailed on drawing details.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- B. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of aluminum and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg. F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg. F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing as per details.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Reglets and counterflashings

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg. F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 2. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 3. Details of special conditions
- C. Samples for Verification: For roof-edge flashings, reglets and counterflashings made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for roof-edge flashings.
- E. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period. Manufacturer's 5 year warranty for damage due to wind uplift.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, or thicker.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, or thicker.

2.3 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane, polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cheney Flashing Company.
 2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 3. MM Systems Corporation.
- B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. 25 gauge galvanized steel with painted finish.
- C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
1. 0.040" aluminum.
- D. Accessories:
1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- E. Aluminum Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.

1. Color: As noted on construction drawings to match Architect's samples.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Embedded Reglets: See Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof curbs
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for roof sheathing, wood cants, and wood nailers.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for fascia and gravel stops.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide delegated design for Ansi/Spri ES-1 Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.

3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
 1. With Architect's approval, adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755.
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792, Class AZ50 coated.
 2. Exposed Finishes: High-Performance Organic Finish (2-Coat Fluoropolymer): Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements in AAMA 2604, except as modified below:
 - 1) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
 - 2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish. Coil-coat finish as follows:
1. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard baked-polymer thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, baked-enamel finished.
- E. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, 1 inch thick.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, 1 inch thick.
- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- D. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- E. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.
- F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- H. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, nonasbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - b. Metallic Products Corporation.
 - c. Uni-Curb, Inc.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Powder coat.
 - 3. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch- thick, glass-fiber board insulation.

4. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
 2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Roof Curb Installation:
 1. Set roof curb so top surface of roof curb is level.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 2. Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Nelson Firestop Products
 - 2. Hilti
 - 3. 3M

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial

Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 0001, W-J-0003, W-J-0006
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Silicone foam and sealant
 - c. Intumescent putty
 - d. Mortar
- C. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-K- 1001, W-K-4001
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Silicone sealant
 - c. Intumescent putty
 - d. Mortar
- D. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 2005, W-J-2014, W-J-2023, W-J-43, W-J-2087
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Silicone sealant
 - c. Intumescent putty
- E. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 3007, W-J-3011, W-J-3037, S-J-3076.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Silicone sealant

- c. Intumescent putty
- d. Silicone foam

F. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-K- J-4022, W-J-4023.
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Intumescent putty
 - c. Silicone foam
 - d. Mortar

G. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 5006, W-J-5018, W-J-5051.
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Intumescent putty
 - c. Silicone foam
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips

H. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants: W-AJ-7009,

- 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Mortar

I. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J- 8001, W-J-8005, W-J-8023
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant
 - b. Mortar
 - c. Intumescent wrap strips

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Floor-to-wall joints.
 - 2. Wall-to-wall joints.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities indicated as determined by UL 2079.
 - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the fire-resistive joint systems indicated for each application in the Fire-Resistive Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Designation System for Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Alphanumeric systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHBN.
- B. Floor-to-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: FW
 - 2. Assembly Rating: 1 hour.
 - 3. Joint Width: As indicated.
- C. Wall-to-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-D
 - 2. Assembly Rating: 1 hour
 - 3. Joint Width: As indicated
 - 4. Movement Capabilities: Class II - percent compression or extension.
- D. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: HW-D.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: 1 hour
 - 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated
- E. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: BW-D
 - 2. Assembly Rating: 1 hour
 - 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Acoustical joint sealants.
3. Acrylic latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
2. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- G. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone

testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; FC Parking Structure Sealant.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 RCS.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOWSIL 790 and 795 Silicone Building Sealant
 - b. Pecora 890 nst

2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete
 - b. Masonry
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal
 - b. Glass
 - c. Porcelain enamel
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, Nonsag, Neutral curing.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, Nonsag, Neutral curing.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architect's sample.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic based.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated and specified.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
3. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design including cut-outs for glazing and louvers.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details core material and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware and hardware type.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
10. Fire label.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. For the following items, prepared on Samples about 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow metal panels and glazing if applicable.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having

jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

- D. ASTM E152 – Methods of Fire Tests of door assemblies.
- E. UL 10B – Fire Tests of door assemblies.
- F. UL 10C – Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of door assemblies.
- G. SD1-100 – Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

OWEGO APALACHIN CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
CAPITAL PROJECT PHASE 4

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 08 11 13

OWEGO FREE ACADEMY/MIDDLE SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-009-034

PAGE 3

APALACHIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-008-018

HA PN: 2024-240P

<u>Item Description</u>	<u>Approved Manufacturers and Product Catalog Series</u>	
Hollow Metal Frames:	Curries CECO Steelcraft	M Series SU Series MU Series
Hollow Metal Doors:	Curries CECO Steelcraft	707 Series 747 Series CurriStain Series Legion Series Medallion Series Madera Series L Series B Series

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 525, Commercial Steel (CS), General requirements for steel sheet, zinc-coated (galvanized) by the Hot Dip process. ASTM A526 steel sheet, zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process, commercial quality.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from A 60 galvanized, 16 gauge steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2, Seamless.
 2. Insulated.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from 18 gauge cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).

- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Fire Rated Doors: Provide metal label indicating rating designation.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from A60 galvanized.
 - 1. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 14 gauge.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 16 gauge up to 4'-0" wide.
 - 3. Frames for Wood Doors: 16 gauge min.
 - 4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
 - 1. Door and Frame Mortises and Reinforcement
 - a. Doors shall be internally reinforced for surface mounted hardware and cut-out, drilled and tapped to receive mortised hardware.
 - b. Reinforce all frames for regular arm and parallel arm surface mounted closers.
 - c. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware and cut-out, drilled and tapped to receive mortised hardware.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.0598 inch thick.

- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.
- D. Cover Plates: For hinge and strike plate cutouts, provide fully enclosed pressed steel cover boxes spot welded to frame behind mortises.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sight proof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch wide steel.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117. Maintain a maximum diagonal distortion of 1/16" from corner to corner.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight, Borrowed Lite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, where stop does not occur and openings with smoke gaskets, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
 - G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings, so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
 - H. Electrified Openings – Doors and Frames shall be pre-wired with sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric functions of specified hardware. Provide Molex type standardized plug in connectors to accommodate up to twelve wires.
- 2.10 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A224.1 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure. Field paint (finish coat) as noted in Finish Schedule.

2. Frame Finish: Clean frames by degreasing process and apply thorough coating of bake-on-primer, covering inside as well as outside surfaces. At galvanealed frames, coat welds and other disrupted surface with zinc-rich paint containing not less than 90 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and HMMA 840-99, Guide Specification for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable. Adjust hardware for smooth and balanced door operation.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior Flush Wood Veneer Doors:
 - 1. Five-ply flush bonded doors.
 - 2. Flush fire-rated wood doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 12 00 – Metal Frames
- B. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware
- C. Section 08 80 00 – Glazing

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 1, Section 9 – Doors.
- B. NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- C. UL 10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. WDMA Finish System TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethanes.
- E. WDMA I.S. 1A-11 – Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including door construction description and WDMA I.S.1-A and AWS classifications.
- C. Schedules: Submit manufacturer's schedules, including door dimensions, cutouts, species, finish, and hardware. Reference individual door numbers as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's door finish samples.
- E. Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer's cleaning instructions for doors.

- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tolerances for Warp, Telegraphing, Squareness, and Prefitting Dimensions: WDMA I.S.1-A
- B. Identifying Label: Each door shall bear identifying label indicating:
 - 1. Door manufacturer
 - 2. Order number
 - 3. Door number
 - 4. Fire rating, if applicable
- C. Fire-Rated Doors:
 - 1. Labeled by qualified testing agency
 - 2. Construction Details and Hardware Application: Approved by labeling agency.
 - 3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- D. Positive Pressure Opening Assemblies: UL 10C.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery:
 - 1. Deliver doors to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
 - 2. Package doors individually in polybags.
- B. Storage:
 - 1. Store doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Store doors in clean, dry area indoors, protected from damage and direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store doors flat on level surface.
 - 4. Do not store doors directly on concrete.
 - 5. Keep doors completely covered. Use covering which allows air circulation and does not permit light to penetrate.
 - 6. Store doors between 50 and 90 degrees F and 25 to 55 percent relative humidity.
- C. Handling:
 - 1. Handle doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Protect doors and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.
 - 3. Handle doors with clean hands or clean gloves.
 - 4. Lift and carry doors. Do not drag doors across other doors or surfaces.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not subject doors to extreme conditions or changes in temperature or relative humidity in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant solid core, interior doors for life of installation against warpage, delamination, and defects in materials and workmanship.
- B. Defects noted during warranty period shall be corrected at no cost to Owner. Corrective work shall include labor and material for repair, replacement, refinishing, and rehanging as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. VT Industries, Inc., - Heritage Collection. 1000 Industrial Park, PO Box 490, Holstein, Iowa 51025. Toll Free (800) 827-1615. Phone (712) 368-4381. Fax (712) 368-4111. www.vtindustries.com. door_info@vtindustries.com.
- B. VT Industries, Inc. – Heritage Collection. 164 North Lake Street, Neenah, WI 54956. Phone (920) 722.6444. www.vtindustries.com. door_info@vtindustries.com.
- C. Masonite Architectural - Aspiro Series

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Glass Mouldings:
 - 1. Non-rated Flush Doors: VT Industries Style VT1.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: VT Industries Style 110, steel vision frame, beige prime finish.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

2.3 FIVE-PLY FLUSH BONDED DOORS

- A. Five-Ply Flush Bonded Doors: Heritage Collection.
 - 1. Compliance: WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - a. Aesthetic Grade: Custom
 - b. Duty Level: Extra heavy duty
 - c. Type: SCLC-5
 - 2. Seven-Ply and Non-Bonded Core Construction: Not acceptable.

3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
4. Stiles:
 - a. Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) With Wood or Veneer Edge: Compatible species as face veneer.
5. Rails:
 - a. Structural composite lumber (SCL). Factory Sealed.
6. Core:
 - a. Material: Structural composite lumber (SCL)
7. Door Assembly:
 - a. Stiles and Rails: Bonded to core.
 - b. Sand entire assembly flat as a unit to ensure minimal telegraphing of core components through face veneers.
8. Composite Crossbands:
 - a. Apply to core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive
9. Veneers:
 - a. Apply to crossbanded core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive.
 - b. Species: WHITE OAK
 - c. Cut: Plain sliced
 - d. Match: Book.
 - e. Assembly: Running.
 - f. Minimum Thickness Before Sanding: 1/42 inch.

2.4 FLUSH FIRE-RATED WOOD DOORS

A. Flush Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Heritage Collection.

1. Compliance: WDMA I.S.1-A.
 - a. Aesthetic Grade: Custom
 - b. Duty Level: Extra heavy duty
 - c. Type: Core complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Seven-Ply and Non-Bonded Core Construction: Not acceptable.
3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
4. Outer Edges: Compatible species as face veneer.
5. Stiles: Manufacturer's standard for fire-protection rating indicated
6. Rails:

- a. Manufacturer's standard for fire-protection rating indicated
 - b. Width: Manufacturer's standard width.
7. Core:
- a. Manufacture's standard for fire-protection rating indicated
8. Composite Crossbands:
- a. Apply to core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive before application of hardwood edges.
9. Veneers:
- a. Apply to crossbanded core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive.
 - b. Species: WHITE OAK
 - c. Cut: Plain sliced
 - d. Match: Book.
 - e. Assembly: Running.
 - f. Minimum Thickness Before Sanding: 1/42 inch.
10. Positive Pressure:
- a. Where UBC 7-2-1997/UL 10C standards for positive pressure apply, doors shall be constructed in accordance with Category A guidelines as published by Intertek/Warnock Hersey.
 - b. Smoke Gasketing: Apply smoke gasketing around frame perimeter and between door and pairs to meet Smoke (S) rating.
 - c. Intertek/Warnock Hersey Category A Guidelines: Edge sealing systems not allowed on frames.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Prefit Doors:
1. Prefit and bevel doors at factory to fit openings.
 2. Prefit Tolerances: WDMA I.S.1-A
- B. Factory-machine doors for mortised hardware, including pilot holes for hinge screws and lock fronts required.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Doors shall receive factory finishing.
- B. Factory Finishing: WDMA System TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethanes)
- C. Stain Color: To be selected from standard finish samples.
- D. Top and Bottom Rails: Factory sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine locations to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
- B. Ensure frames are solidly anchored, allowing no deflection when doors are installed.
- C. Ensure frames are plumb, level, square and within tolerance.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Allow doors to become acclimated to building temperature and relative humidity for a minimum of 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install doors at locations indicated on the Door Schedule/Drawings.
- C. Install doors plumb, level and square.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors to swing freely, without binding in frame.
- B. Adjust hardware to operate properly.
- C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
- D. Remove and replace damaged doors that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for mortise or rim cylinder locks and master keying
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for wall construction.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 for horizontal access doors and frames.

- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 mill-phosphatized zinc coating; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified thickness according to ASTM A 924.
- B. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 - 2. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
 - 2. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with 1-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
4. Hinges: Spring-loaded, concealed-pin type.
5. Lock: Mortise cylinder.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder supplied by access door manufacturer.

C. Fire Rated, Uninsulated, Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
3. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal, flush construction.
4. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with 1-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
5. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
6. Automatic Closer: Spring type.
7. Lock: Self-latching device with mortise cylinder lock.
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder supplied by access door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed (2 locks per door when more than 10").
 1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 33 00 - ROLLING COUNTER FIRE SHUTTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Electric operated automatic closing rolling counter fire doors with SmokeShield®UL leakage rated assembly label.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications. Door opening jamb and head members.
 - 2. 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry. Door opening jamb and head members.
 - 3. 08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels. Access doors.
 - 4. 08 70 00 Hardware. Padlocks. Masterkeyed cylinder.
 - 5. 09 91 00 Painting. Field painting.
 - 6. Division 26. Electrical wiring and conduit, fuses, disconnect switches, connection of operator to power supply, installation of control station and wiring, and connection to alarm system.
- C. Products That May Be Supplied, But Are Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Control station
 - 2. Electrical disconnect
 - 3. Annunciators
 - 4. Primary and control wiring
 - 5. Conduit and fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for the fire rating classification, [1 1/2 hr] or [3/4 hr]
 - 2. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for "Leakage Rated Assembly" or "S" label demonstrating product tested to UL 1784.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 105 air leakage requirements
 - 3. Custom Layout
 - a. Product has been reconfigured for a custom layout, refer to drawings by CornellCookson.

4. Customized Product
 - a. This product has custom modifications designed by CornellCookson. Contact Manufacturer for details.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reference Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures; submit the following items:
 1. Product Data
 2. Shop Drawings: Include special conditions not detailed in Product Data. Show interface with adjacent work.
 3. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
 - a. Provide proof of manufacturer ISO 9001:2015 registration
 - b. Provide proof of manufacturer and installer qualifications - see 1.4 below
 - c. Provide manufacturer's installation instructions
 4. Closeout Submittals:
 - a. Operation and Maintenance Manual
 - b. Certificate stating that installed materials comply with this specification

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001:2015 registered and a minimum of five years experience in producing counter fire doors and smoke control units of the type specified
 2. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's approval

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Reference Section 01 66 00 - Product Storage and Handling Requirements
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Two years from date of shipment against defects in material and workmanship
- B. Maintenance: Submit for owner's consideration and acceptance of a maintenance service agreement for installed products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturer:

1. Cornell: 24 Elmwood Avenue Mountain Top, PA 18707.
Telephone: (800) 233-8366.
 - a. Model: ERC11
2. Cookson
3. Clopay Building Products

Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Curtain:

1. Slat Configuration:
 - a. Stainless Steel: No. 1F, interlocked flat-faced slats, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high by 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep, minimum 22 gauge AISI type 304 #4 finish stainless steel with stainless steel bottom bar and vinyl astragal
2. Finish:
 - a. Stainless Steel: type 304 #4 finish

B. Endlocks:

Fabricate continuous interlocking slat sections with high strength galvanized steel endlocks riveted to slats per UL requirements

C. Guides:

1. Configuration & Finish:
 - a. Stainless Steel: minimum 12 gauge formed shapes
 - 1) type 304 #4 finish

D. Counterbalance Shaft Assembly:

1. Barrel: Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot (2.5 mm per meter) of width
2. Spring Balance: Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs (110 N). Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

E. Brackets:

Fabricate from reinforced steel plate with permanently lubricated ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures

1. Finish:
 - a. Powder Coat: Zirconium treatment followed by a gray baked-on polyester powder coat; minimum 2.5 mils (0.065 mm) cured film thickness

F. Hood and Mechanism Covers:

24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges. Provide minimum 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) steel intermediate support brackets as required to prevent excessive sag.

1. Finish:
 - a. Stainless steel: type 304 #4 finish

G. Smoke Seals & UL Smoke Label:

1. Bottom Bar (Motor Operated Units: Combination smoke seal/sensing edge
2. Guides and Head: Replaceable, UL Listed, brush seals sealing against fascia side of curtain

2.3 OPERATION

**** NOTE TO SPECIFIER ** For counter fire shutters and for fire doors up to 150 square feet, a tube motor is ideal for enhanced aesthetic presentation and includes square hoods with endcaps, giving the clean and uncluttered appearance of a soffit. Use for elevations offering limited headroom or backroom while still, providing the convenience of electrical operation with superior fire protection activation, reset and Auto-Open performance. Use for intermediate duty applications not exceeding 10 - 12 cycles per day.**

A. AlarmGard Advanced Tube Motor Operation:

1. AlarmGard Series Electric Tube Motor: UL, cUL listed NEMA 1 enclosure, 115v/ 60 Hz/ single phase service. Provide a totally enclosed non ventilated motor, removable without affecting the setting of limit switches; thermal overload protection, planetary gear reduction, adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism and a transformer with 24v secondary output. All internal electrical components are to be prewired to terminal blocks.3548

- a. Provide a failsafe tubular motor operated fire shutter assembly requiring no ancillary or externally mounted release devices, cables, chains, pulleys, reset handles or mechanisms
- b. Provide an internal electrical failsafe release device that requires no additional wiring, external cables or mounting locations
- c. Provide an internal solenoid brake mechanism to hold the door at any position during normal door operation
- d. Control automatic closure speed with an internal, totally enclosed, variable rate centrifugal governor without the use of electrical pulsation, constant rate viscosity, oscillation type or other exposed governing devices
- e. Electrically activate door system automatic closure by notification from central alarm system or power outage exceeding 6 hours with controller mounted battery backup system.
- f. Maintain automatic closure speed at not more than 12" (229 mm) per second.
- g. Enable safety edge function during alarm gravity closing while power is present. Enable door to rest upon obstruction following this sequence.
- h. Electrically reset internal failsafe release device and door operating system upon restoration of electrical power and upon clearing of the alarm signal without requiring human supervision
- i. Provide selectable ability for the door system to automatically self-cycle to the fully open position following automatic reset without requiring human supervision
- j. Ensure that manual resetting of spring tension, release devices, linkages or mechanical dropouts will not be required
- k. Notify electrical contractor to mount control station(s) and supply the appropriate disconnect switch, all conduit and wiring per the door system wiring instructions
- l. Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and comply fully with NFPA 80 Section 5

B. Control Station:

1. Surface mounted: "Open/Close/Stop" push buttons; NEMA 1

C. Control Operation:

1. Momentary contact to close:
Fail-safe, UL325-2010 Compliant Entrapment Protection for Motor Operation.
 - a. Smartsync Wireless Edge Kit – continuously monitored, wireless sensing/weather edge seal extending full width of door bottom bar. Contact before door fully closes shall cause door to immediately stop downward travel and reverse direction to the fully opened position. Wireless edge kit will use Zigbee wireless technology. Radio band wireless sensing edges will not be permitted.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Locking:

1. Masterkeyable cylinder lock: Operable from coil side of bottom bar. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
 - a. BEST 7-Pin

**** NOTE TO SPECIFIER **** Stainless steel countertops are available for openings up to 11'-2" (3.40 m) wide and for walls up to 12" (305 mm) thick. Sill depth equals wall thickness plus 7 1/2" (190.5 mm).

2. Stainless steel min. 14 gauge type 304 #4 finish: 1 1/2 Hour UL Labeled, 2" (51 mm) thick, 14 gauge type 304 #4 finish stainless steel. "T" shaped design for face of wall mounted unit of size and configuration for opening size and wall construction
- B. Operator and Full Bracket Mechanism Cover:
24 gauge stainless steel sheet metal cover to enclose exposed moving operating components at coil area of unit. Finish to match door hood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed and verify conditions are in accordance with approved shop drawings
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates
- C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door and operating equipment with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers and supports
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and follow manufacturer's installation instructions

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust doors for ease of operation, free from warp, twist, or distortion

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Test: Test doors for normal operation and automatic closing. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction to witness test and sign Drop Test Form

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces soiled by work as recommended by manufacturer
- B. Remove surplus materials and debris from the site

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner's Representative
- B. Instruct Owner's Representative in maintenance procedures

END OF SECTION 08 33 00

SECTION 08 41 00 - ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install aluminum entrance, entrance door frames complete with hardware, and related components as shown on the drawings and specified in this section.
- B. All doors shall be EFCO® Series D518 DuraStile Wide Stile Entrance Door and Frame and EFCO® 403X framing at sidelites. Other manufacturers requesting approval to bid their product as an equal must submit the following information fifteen days prior to close of bidding.
 - 1. A sample door (size and configuration) as per requirements of architect.
 - 2. Test reports documenting compliance with requirements of Section 1.05.
 - 3. Acceptable manufactures:
 - a. EFCO
 - b. Wausau
 - c. Kawneer
- C. Glass and Glazing
 - 1. Reference Section 08 81 00 for Glass and Glazing.
- D. Single Source Requirement
 - 1. All products listed in Section 1.02 shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 51 13 – Aluminum Windows

1.3 ITEMS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED

- A. Structural support of the framing, wood framing, structural steel, and final cleaning.

1.4 LABORATORY TESTING AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Test Units
 - 1. Air test unit shall be minimum size of 36" x 84".

B. Test Procedures and Performances

1. Entrance doors shall conform to all requirements for the door type referenced in 1.01.B. In addition, the following specific performance requirements shall be met.
2. Air Infiltration Test
 - a. With door sash closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
 - b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .50 cfm/SF (2.54 l/s•m²) of unit, for single doors.
 - c. Air infiltration shall not exceed .10 cfm/SF (.50 l/s•m²) of unit, for a pair of doors.

C. Project Wind Loads

1. The system shall be designed to withstand the following loads normal to the plane of the wall:
 - a. Positive pressure of 20 psf at non-corner zones.
 - b. Negative pressure of 20 psf at non-corner zones.
 - c. Negative pressure of 20 psf at corner zones.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance as specified in 1.05.
- B. Test reports shall be accompanied by the entrance door manufacturer's letter of certification stating that the tested door meets or exceeds the referenced performance standard for the appropriate door type.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings, finish samples, test reports, and warranties.
 1. Samples of materials as may be requested without cost to owner, i.e., metal, glass, fasteners, anchors, frame sections, corner section, etc.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Total Entrance Door / Storefront Installation
 1. The responsible contractor shall assume full responsibility and warrant for one year the satisfactory performance of the total entrance door installation which includes that of the doors, hardware, glass (including insulated units), glazing, anchorage and setting system, sealing, flashing, etc., as it relates to air and structural adequacy as called for in the specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Any deficiencies due to such elements not meeting the specifications shall be corrected by the responsible contractor at his expense during the warranty period.

B. Window Material and Workmanship

1. Provide written guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for 3 years from the date of final shipment.

C. Glass

1. Provide written warranty for insulated glass units that they will be free from obstruction of vision as a result of dust or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal due to defects in material and workmanship.
2. Warranty period shall be for 10 (ten) years.

D. Finish

1. Warranty period shall be for 10 years from the date of final shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Aluminum

1. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Hardware

1. See Section 08 71 00
2. Hardware for entrance doors (check with entrance door manufacturer for compatibility with door) is specified under "Hardware Section" of the specifications and shall be sent to the door manufacturer for application. The finish hardware supplier shall be responsible for furnishing physical hardware and templates of all hardware to the entrance door manufacturer prior to fabrication, and for coordinating hardware delivery requirements with the hardware manufacturer, the general contractor and the entrance door manufacturer to ensure the building project is not delayed.

C. Glass

1. Insulated glass shall be 1" thick:
 - a. Exterior lite – 1/4" thick, clear color, tempered glass, with a surface coating of Solarban60 or SNX 62/27 on the number 2 surface.
 - b. Air space of 1/2" inch (argon filled).
 - c. Interior lite – 11/6" thick, clear color, School Guard Glass SG4 forced entry laminated glass meeting UL972.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General

1. Major portions of the door sections shall have .188" wall thickness. Glazing stop sections shall have .050" wall thickness.

B. Entrance Doors

1. Door stiles shall be no less than 5" wide (not including glass stops).
2. Door stiles and rails shall have hairline joints at corners. Heavy concealed reinforcement brackets shall be secured with screws and shall be of deep penetration and fillet welded.
3. Weather stripping shall be wool pile and shall be installed in one stile of door pairs and in jamb stiles of center pivoted doors.

C. Door Frame

1. Depth of frame shall not be less than 4 1/2".
2. Face dimension shall not be less than 2".
3. Shear block construction shall be utilized throughout.
4. System design shall be such that raw edges will not be visible at joints.
5. Sidelites shall be thermally broken utilizing double poured and debridged construction.

D. Glazing

1. All units shall be dry glazed with extruded pressure fitting aluminum glazing stops, and EPDM gaskets.

E. Finish

1. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: Dark Bronze to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Job Conditions

1. All openings shall be prepared by others to the proper size and shall be plumb, level, and in the proper location and alignment as shown on the architect's drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Use only skilled tradesmen with work done in accordance with approved shop drawings and specifications.

- B. Plumb and align entrance door faces in a single plane for each wall plane and erect doors and materials square and true. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.
- C. Adjust doors for proper operation after installation.
- D. Furnish and apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at all joints and intersections and at opening perimeters. Wipe off excess material and leave all exposed surfaces and joints clean and smooth.

3.3 ANCHORAGE

- A. Adequately anchor to maintain positions permanently when subjected to normal thermal movement, specified building movement, and specified wind loads.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. After completion of entrance installation, entrance doors shall be inspected, adjusted, put into working order and left clean, free of labels, dirt, etc. Protection from this point shall be the responsibility of the general contractor.

END OF SECTION 08 41 00

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Electronic access control system components, including:
 - a. Electronic access control locksets and exit device trim.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
- 2. Division 09 sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
- 3. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Fire/Life Safety

- 1. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 - a. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
 - b. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
 - d. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
- 2. State Fire Safety Code.

- B. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

- 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies

2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- C. Accessibility
1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
 2. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- D. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- E. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
 - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
 - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
 - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
 - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
 - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.

- e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
 - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- 2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- 3. Certificates of Compliance:
 - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
 - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
- 4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- 5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
 - d. Parts list for each product.
 - e. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
 - f. Final keying schedule
 - g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature

- h. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
- i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
 - 1. Where specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by "No Substitute," including make or model number or other designation, provide product specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)
 - a. Where no additional products or manufacturers are listed in product category, requirements for "No Substitute" govern product selection.
 - 2. Where products indicate "acceptable substitute" or "acceptable manufacturer", provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and "Single Source Responsibility" requirements stated herein.
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - 4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - 1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
 5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- J. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 2. Maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches (75 mm) from latch, measured to leading edge of door.

- K. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, and Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- L. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- M. Coordination Conferences:
1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
 - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
 - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.
- F. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
 - a. Closers:

- 1) Mechanical: 10 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 2 years.
- b. Exit Devices:
- 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
- c. Locksets:
- 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
 - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
- d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
- e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated as “Acceptable Manufacturer” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

Item	Scheduled Manufacturer	Acceptable Manufacturer
Hinges	Ives (IVE)	Hager, McKinney, Stanley
Continuous Hinges	Ives (IVE)	Markar, Stanley
Electric Power Transfer	Von Duprin (VON)	ABH, Falcon
Flush Bolts & Coordinators	Ives (IVE)	Burns, Rockwood
Locksets & Deadlocks	Schlage (SCH)	Best Lock Co., Sargent
Exit Devices & Mullions	Von Duprin (VON)	
Electronic Access Control – Hardwired	Schlage – Electronic (SCE)	

Electric Strikes	Von Duprin (VON)	HES, Folger Adam
Power Supplies	Schlage Electronics (SCE)	Sargent, Falcon
Cylinders & Keying	Best Lock Co. (BES)	Match Existing
Door Closers	LCN (LCN)	Sargent 281 Series Less PRV, Corbin Russwin DC8000 Series
Protection Plates	Ives (IVE)	Burns, Rockwood
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson (GLY)	Rixson, Sargent
Stops & Holders	Ives (IVE)	Burns, Rockwood
Thresholds & Weatherstrip	Reese (REE)	Pemko, Zero
Silencers	Ives (IVE)	Burns, Rockwood
Door Position Switches	Schlage Electronics (SCE)	GE, Sargent
Key Cabinets	Telkee (TEL)	HPC, Lund
Key Management Software	Schlage (SCH)	Best Lock, Sargent

- C. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Markar, Stanley.
2. Requirements:
 - a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI A156.25, Grade 2.
 - b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum, with 0.25-inch (6 mm) diameter Teflon coated stainless steel hinge pin.
 - c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
 - d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
 - e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
 - f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option where specified. Provide with sufficient number and gage of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
 - h. Provide hinges with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.4 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 10-Line, Best Lock Co. 93K Series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
3. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
4. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrical options as scheduled.
7. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
 - a. Lever Design: Schlage Rhodes.

- b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 99/33 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Must Be Compatible With Electronic Access Control Trim And Approved By Architect

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
3. Touchpad: Extend minimum of one half of door width. Match exit device finish, stainless steel for US26, US26D, US28, US32, and US32D finishes; and for all other finishes, provide compatible finish to exit device. Provide compression springs in devices, latches, and outside trims or controls; tension springs also acceptable.
4. Provide exit devices with dead latching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrical requirements.
5. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
6. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Locate exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
7. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
8. Provide cylinder dogging at non-fire-rated exit devices, unless specified less dogging.
9. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion that is removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
10. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
 - a. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.
 - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.
11. Provide UL labeled fire exit hardware for fire rated openings.
12. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
13. Provide electrical options as scheduled.

2.6 CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Best Lock Co. – No Substitutions – Match Existing
- B. Requirements: Provide cylinders/cores complying with the following requirements.
 - 1. Furnished by same manufacturer as locks.
 - 2. Cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated.
- C. Full-sized cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - 1. Conventional: cylinder with interchangeable core with patented, restricted keyway.
- D. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent-protected.
- E. Nickel silver bottom pins.
 - 1. Identification:
- F. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
- G. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
- H. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 1. Forward cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
- I. Project Core Distribution: Provide cores complying with the following requirements in Project locations as indicated.
- J. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
- K. 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 1. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.7 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, Best Lock Co. existing “Peaks” system.
- B. Keying Requirements – General
 - 1. Permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
- C. Keying system as directed by the Owner.
- D. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders/cores operated by change (day) keys, master key, grand master key and great-grand master key.
 - 1. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
- E. Keys
 - 1. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .092-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2. Identification:
- F. Coordinate with cylinder/core and key identification requirements above.
- G. Stamp keys with Owner’s unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with “DO NOT DUPLICATE” along with the “PATENTED” or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
- H. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
- I. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
- J. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
- K. Master Keys: 6.
- L. Unused balance of key blanks shall be furnished to Owner with the cut keys.

2.8 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control System Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
 - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
 - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4010/4110 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 281/281P10 series factory assembled (without PRV), Corbin-Russwin DC8000 Series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers certified to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter, with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with a solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.10 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as specified. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.

2.11 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:
 - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
 - c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rixson, Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.14 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Reese.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Pemko, Zero.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.

2. Size of thresholds::

- a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
 - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.15 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.16 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage Electronics.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: GE-Interlogix, Sargent.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)

8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
 1. Remove existing hardware being replaced, tag, and store according to contract documents.
 2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
 4. Prepare hardware locations in accordance with:
 - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
 - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
 - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.

3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
 - C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
 - D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
 - F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
 - G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
 - H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - I. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
 - J. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
 - K. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - L. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
 - M. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - N. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - O. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

PART 4 - DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

4.1 Hardware Sets:

- A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Continued:

Hardware Group No. 01

ACCESS PANEL

Hardware Group No. 02

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	ELEC CLASSROOM LOCK	AD-400-CY-70-MT-RHO-B 4AA ⚡ BATTERY	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

RE-USE EXISTING AD LOCK. DOOR SUPPLIER TO PREP NEW DOOR FOR AD LOCK AS REQUIRED.

Hardware Group No. 03

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	ELEC CLASSROOM LOCK	AD-400-CY-70-MT-RHO-B 4AA ⚡ BATTERY	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

RE-USE EXISTING AD LOCK. DOOR SUPPLIER TO PREP NEW DOOR FOR AD LOCK AS REQUIRED.

Hardware Group No. 04

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
6	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51T	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	ND78HD RHO IS-CRS	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	689	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE HOLDER	4040SEH AC/DC	689	LCN
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 CUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	320AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8195AA	AA	ZER

Hardware Group No. 05

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-EO-F-LBRAFLL-499F	626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-2SI-LBRAFLL-06-499F	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8195AA	AA	ZER

Hardware Group No. 06

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
3	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY W/ INSIDE INDICATOR	ND78HD RHO IS-CRS	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 07

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
3	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 08

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
3	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	ND40S RHO OS-OCC	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA SRI BAA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 09

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-33A-NL-OP-388	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 10" STD	613	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	4110-18	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4110-61	689	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-V3-223	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. 10

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
3	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	DBL CYL STORE LOCK	ND66HD RHO	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 11

1	EA	CYLINDER	IC CYLINDER AS REQUIRED	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

Hardware Group No. 12

2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
6	EA	HINGE FILLER	HINGE PREP FILLER AS REQUIRED	652	
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51T	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD RHO	626	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC PERMANENT CORMAX CORE		BES
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	689	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 CUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	320AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8195AA	AA	ZER

Door Numbers	HwSet#
154	08
157	06
159	08
162	06
165	07
166	06
166A	01

Door Numbers	HwSet#
167	07
168	06
168A	01
251	03
263	07
269	02
269A	10
270	02
271	07
272	07
273	02
275	02
276	02
277	02
278	02
279	02
280	02
280A	10
281	03
203	05
204	05
205	04
206	11
207	12
208	09

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or similar organization providing a verifiable code-compliance program.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A 653, [G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance] [G60], hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.
 - a. Coating to demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs: AISI S220.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge technology or comparable product.
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0150 inch] [0.0181 inch] [0.0296 inch] [0.0329 inch] [As indicated on Drawings].
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: AISI S220, 7/8-inch deep.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel or comparable product.
 - b. Minimum Base Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Product: ClarkDietrich; RC Deluxe (RCSD) or comparable product.
 - b. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- E. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: AISI S220, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Tracks: AISI S220.

1. Product: ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge technology or comparable product.
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0150 inch] [0.0181 inch] [0.0296 inch] [0.0329 inch] [As indicated on Drawings].
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: AISI S220 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: AISI S220 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; m thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; [MaxTrak](#) Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296-inch.

D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: AISI S220.

1. Minimum Base Steel Thickness: 0.0296-inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum base- steel thickness of 0.0296-inch.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8-inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches
 - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 26 13 - GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum veneer plaster and gypsum base for veneer plaster.
2. Gypsum veneer plaster over masonry surfaces.
3. Gypsum veneer plaster over monolithic concrete surfaces.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control joints, reveals, and trim; include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish and on rigid backing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Provide a full-thickness finish mockup for each type and finish of gypsum veneer plaster and substrate to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select representative surfaces and conditions for application of each type of gypsum veneer plaster and substrate.
2. Provide mockups of partitions in sizes of at least 100 sq. ft.

3. Apply gypsum veneer plaster, according to requirements for the completed Work, after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 843 requirements or gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: Maintain not less than 55 deg F or more than 80 deg F for seven days before application of gypsum base and gypsum veneer plaster, continuously during application, and after application until veneer plaster is dry.
- C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum veneer plaster drying too rapidly.
 1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on veneer plaster.
 2. Maintain relative humidity levels, for prevailing ambient temperature, that produce normal drying conditions.
 3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during veneer plaster application until it is dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain gypsum veneer plaster products, including gypsum base for veneer plaster, joint reinforcing tape, and embedding material, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

- A. Two-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster (over CMU walls, concrete columns and where noted): ASTM C 587, with separate formulations; one for base-coat application and one for finish-coat application over substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company:
 - 1) Base Coat: Kal-Kote Plaster Base.
 - 2) Smooth Finish Coat: Kal-Kote Smooth Finish.
 - b. USG Corporation:
 - 1) Base Coat: Diamond Veneer Basecoat Plaster.
 - 2) Smooth Finish Coat: Diamond Interior Finish Plaster.

2.4 JOINT REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with joint strength requirements in ASTM C 587 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations for each application indicated.
- B. Embedding Material for Joint Tape:
 - 1. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: As recommended by gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer for use with joint-tape material and gypsum veneer plaster applications indicated.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 631, polyvinyl acetate.
- C. Patching Mortar: Dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Masonry Substrates: Verify that mortar joints are struck flush.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Monolithic Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations and as follows:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove dust, loose particles, grease, oil, incompatible curing compounds, form-release agents, and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with gypsum veneer plaster.
 - 2. Remove ridges and protrusions greater than 1/8 inch and fill depressions greater than 1/4 inch with patching mortar. Allow to set and dry.
 - 3. Apply bonding agent on dry and cured concrete substrates.
- B. Masonry Substrates: Prepare according to gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations and as follows:
 - 1. Clean surfaces to remove dirt, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and deposits that could impair bond with gypsum veneer plaster.
 - 2. Apply bonding agent on dry masonry substrates.

3.3 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

- A. Bonding Agent: Apply bonding agent on dry monolithic concrete masonry according to gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Mixing: Mechanically mix gypsum veneer plaster materials to comply with ASTM C 843 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Application: Comply with ASTM C 843 and with veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: Trowel apply base coat over substrate to uniform thickness. Fill all voids and imperfections. Immediately double back with same mixer batch of plaster to a uniform total thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch.
 - 2. Two-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster:
 - a. Base Coat: Hand trowel or machine apply base coat over substrate to a uniform thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch. Fill all voids and imperfections.

- b. Finish Coat: Trowel apply finish-coat plaster over base-coat plaster to a uniform thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch.
 3. Where gypsum veneer plaster abuts only metal door frames, windows, and other units, groove finish coat to eliminate spalling.
 4. Do not apply veneer plaster to gypsum base if paper facing has degraded from exposure to sunlight. Before applying veneer plaster, use remedial methods to restore bonding capability to degraded paper facing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and as approved by Architect.
- D. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Finish: Smooth-troweled finish unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum veneer plaster from damage from weather, condensation, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 26 13

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
 - 2. Moisture / Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels (at shower).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 2. National Gypsum Company.
 3. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- E. Moisture / Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. USG Glass Mat Tile Backer
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. Gold Bond Tile Backer
 - 2. Core: 1/2 inch, regular type.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. USG Durock Cement Board
 - b. James Hardie – Hardie Backer Boards
 - c. PermaBASE Building Products LLC, by National Gypsum Company
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint compound for tile backing panels.
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8 inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2 inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Moisture/Mold Resistant Gypsum Board (at Pool, Showers, Ceilings, Locker Rooms, Toilet Rooms and Janitors Closet).
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically or horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at [showers and where indicated on Drawings. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers and where indicated on Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

OWEGO APALACHIN CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
CAPITAL PROJECT PHASE 4

OWEGO FREE ACADEMY/MIDDLE SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-009-034
APALACHIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-008-018
HA PN: 2024-240P

GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 09 29 00
PAGE 7

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Thresholds.

4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membranes.
6. Crack isolation membranes.
7. Setting material.
8. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 26 13 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering".
3. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board".
4. Section 093413 "Tile for Swimming Pool & Pool Deck".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces. Show thresholds.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection or shade variation.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 5. Metal flooring transitions 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.
- D. Product Test Reports:
 - 1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
 - 2. Certified porcelain tile.
 - 3. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports: Water test reports of membrane in wet areas.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Supervisor Certification.
3. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.
4. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of mud floors, mud walls, membranes, shower receptors, and large format tile.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- ### A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- ### B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- ### C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- ### D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Manufacturer's non-prorated comprehensive warranty that agrees to repair and replace defective installation areas, material, and labor that fail under normal usage within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Product Purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Tiling System: Obtain system products from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. ARDEX Americas.
 2. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 3. Obtain underlayment from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
 4. Obtain waterproof membrane, crack isolation, and other required membranes from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
 5. Obtain joint sealants from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Accessory Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Backer units - waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack – isolation membrane.
 4. Joint sealants.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in swimming pools or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to “Room Finish Schedule” and “Finish Legend” of finish drawings in the construction documents.

2.4 PORCELAIN TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile Type: Refer to “Room Finish Schedule” and “Finish Legend” of finish drawings in the construction documents.

2.5 GLAZED WALL TILE

- A. Glazed Wall Tile Type: Refer to “Room Finish Schedule” and “Finish Legend” of finish drawings in the construction documents.

2.6 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Granite Thresholds: ASTM C615/C615M with polished finish.
1. Description:
 - a. Uniform, medium black stone without veining.
- C. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 in accordance with ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
1. Description:
 - a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.7 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units (at shower): ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
- C. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Panel: ASTM C1658/C1658M, with fiberglass mat partially or completely embedded into the core.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X 5/8 inch, abuse resistant.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- D. Coated Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with a water-resistant coating on one surface, and manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.8 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid rubber polymer.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc – Hydro Ban (Basis of Design)
 - b. ARDEX Americas.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.

2.9 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with polyester fabric.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer with continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. Sika Corporation.

2.10 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset at locker showers)

1. Laticrete 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed (thickset)

B. Polymer Fortified Thinset Set Mortar: Exceeds ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and A118.15

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc 254 Platinum (Basis of Design)
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. ARDEX Americas.

2.11 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc. – Spectralock Pro Premium Grout (Basis of Design)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. Custom Building Products.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
 - b. Progress Profiles America Inc.
 - c. Blanke Corporation.
 - d. Dural USA, Inc.
 - e. Profilitec Corp.
 2. Description: Refer to “Interior Finish Notes” of finish drawings in the construction document.
 3. Material and Finish: Metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base; polished chrome anodized aluminum, brushed chrome anodized aluminum, color-coated aluminum, satin anodized aluminum, brushed stainless steel (AISI 316) exposed-edge material.
- C. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall terminations and edge protection.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
 - b. Progress Profiles America Inc.
 - c. Blanke Corporation.
 - d. Dural USA, Inc.
 - e. Profilitec Corp.
 2. Description: Refer to “Interior Finish Notes” of finish drawings in the construction document.
 3. Terminations: End caps, inside corners, outside corners matching edge-protection profile.
 4. Material and Finish: polished chrome anodized aluminum, brushed chrome anodized aluminum, color-coated aluminum, satin anodized aluminum, brushed stainless steel (AISI 316) exposed-edge material.
 5. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

- E. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

- E. Substrate Flatness:
 - 1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
 - 2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
- F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

- A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile swimming pool decks. (refer to Aquatics specs)
 - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

- d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
 2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
 5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
 6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
 - b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- G. Thresholds: Where indicated at "Floor Finish Plans" of finish drawings in the construction documents, install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in Laticrete 254 Platinum thinset.
- H. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install at locations indicated where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile, where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

- I. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings. (Refer to Room Finish Schedule)
- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Test:

- 1. Test of waterproofing membrane in showers and similar areas to be performed by Installation Contractor before setting tile.
 - a. Perform test after 24 hours of waterproof membrane installation.
 - b. Insert test plug in drain or waste line.
 - c. Fill shower base with water, high enough that the membrane-to-drain connection and floor-to-wall transition can be evaluated, and mark wall.
 - d. Check for leaks after 24 hours.
- 2. Test to be witnessed by construction manager.

B. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Waterproof membrane will be considered defective if water level has dropped.
- 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

- 1. TCNA F111: Method ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C. Cement mortar bed (thickset) installed over Laticrete Hydro Ban waterproofing.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Laticrete 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed (thickset).
 - c. Grout: water cleanable epoxy grout.
 - d. Joint Width: per tile manufacturer recommendation.
 - e. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.
- 2. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Laticrete 254 Platinum.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - d. Crack Isolation Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
 - e. Joint Width: per tile manufacturer recommendation.
 - f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

- 1. TCNA W202I: Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane at shower.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Laticrete 254 Platinum.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (Laticrete Spectralock Pro Premium Grout).
 - d. Waterproof Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer, Fluid-applied membrane, Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - e. Joint Width: per tile manufacturer recommendation.
 - f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W245: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board over waterproof membrane – Hydro Ban.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Finish Room Schedule.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Laticrete 254 Platinum.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (Laticrete Spectralock Pro Premium Grout).
 - d. Waterproof Membrane: Fluid-applied membrane – Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - e. Joint Width: per tile manufacturer recommendation.
 - f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

D. Shower Wall Installations:

1. TCNA B419: Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane Hydro Ban on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Refer to Finish Room Schedule.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Laticrete 254 platinum.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout (Laticrete Spectralock Pro Premium Grout).
 - d. Waterproof Membrane: Fluid-applied membrane – Laticrete Hydro Ban.
 - e. Joint Width: Per tile manufacturer recommendation.
 - f. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 50 00 - SUSPENDED METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section Includes

1. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Acoustical metal ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
4. Perimeter Trim

Related Sections:

5. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board
6. Section 09 51 13 - Acoustical Fabric-Faced Panel Ceilings
7. Divisions 23 - HVAC Air Distribution
8. Division 26 - Electrical

B. Alternates

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
2. Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
 8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 9. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
 10. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
 11. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
 12. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- B. International Building Code
- C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
- E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
- G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report
1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems
- H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report
1. 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System
- I. International Well Building Standard
- J. Mindful Materials

- K. Living Building Challenge
- L. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Discontinuous/Open Plenum

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
- C. Acoustic Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

- D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Space Enclosure:
 - 1. Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.
 - 2. HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products with HumiGuard Plus performance and hot dipped galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel suspension systems can be installed up to 120°F and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling.
 - 3. HumiGuard Max Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Ceilings with HumiGuard Max performance can be installed in conditions up to 120°F and maximum humidity exposure including outdoor applications, and other standing water applications, so long as they are installed with either SS Prelude Plus, AL Prelude Plus, or Prelude Plus Fire Guard XL suspension systems. Products with HumiGuard Max performance can be installed in exterior applications, where standing water is present, or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling. Only Ceramaguard with AL Prelude Plus suspension system can be installed over swimming pools.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping.
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.

- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical Metal panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 - 1. Acoustical Metal Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Ceiling Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Ceilings Rep:
 - a. Benjamin Hinkle (bmhinkle@armstrongceilings.com / 717-719-3764)
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Ceilings Rep:
 - a. Benjamin Hinkle (bmhinkle@armstrongceilings.com / 717-719-3764)
- C. Aluminum Custom Trims:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Ceilings Rep:
 - a. Benjamin Hinkle (bmhinkle@armstrongceilings.com / 717-719-3764)
- D. Substitutions: Will be permitted if they meet all criteria in Specification.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Metal Ceiling Panels:

1. Panel Type A: 875H/V1516PT – 75 degree Arc – 4STR Perimeter Trim
 - a. Surface Texture: Smooth
 - b. Composition: Metal
 - c. Color: See Finish Legend in the Construction Documents
 - d. Size: 2x6 Panel - See drawings for panel layout / configuration
 - e. Edge Profile: Square 15/16"
 - f. Perforation Option: R062
 - g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 1.14
 - h. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): N/A
 - i. Sabin: N/A
 - j. Articulation Class (AC): N/A
 - k. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A.
 - l. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; .
 - m. Dimensional Stability:
 - n. Recycle Content: N/A
 - o. Basis-of-Design Product: SERPENTINA Components, 875H/V No added formaldehyde as manufactured by Armstrong World.
2. Metal Panel Accessories:
 - a. SCXT24SPT - Semi-concealed cross tee.
 - b. 8200T10 infill panel on the backside of all panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.
- B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
- D. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.
- E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.
- F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings panels, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 50 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels with exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: As designated at the Finish Schedule.
 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following manufacture products:
1. Armstrong World Industries.
 2. USG Ceilings
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as noted in "Room Finish Schedule" and "Finish Legend" in the Construction Documents.
- C. Class A: Flame spread 0-25; Smoke developed 0-450.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (Refer to Finish Schedule on construction documents).

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries.
 - 2. USG Ceilings
- B. Refer to Acoustical Panel for type of grid required.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 3. Face Finish: As indicated at Finish Schedule.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries.
 - 2. USG Ceilings
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
 - 1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability

properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.

2. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
3. Conversion-Coated Finish: AA-M12C42 (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating).

C. Armstrong Ceiling Trim (Basis of Design to match)

1. Style: Classic Straight.
2. Size: Varies, Refer to the Construction Drawings
3. Color: As indicated at Finish Schedule.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

- a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
- b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 3. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every, or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johnsonite (BOD)
 - b. Roppe Corporation, USA
 - c. FLEXCO
 - d. Burke
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 3. Style: Refer to interior finish legend in the Construction Documents.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch
- D. Height: 4 inches and 6" refer to interior finish legend and room finish schedule.
- E. Lengths: Coils (Commercial Roll Goods)
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed
- H. Colors and Patterns: Refer to the Finish Schedule.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johnsonite (BOD)
 - b. FLEXCO
 - c. Roppe Corporation, USA

B. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications. Nosing for carpet, Nosing for resilient floor covering, Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, Transition strips.

C. Material: Thermoset Rubber.

D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on the construction drawings.

E. Colors and Patterns: As designated at the Finish Schedule or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of finishes.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required unless otherwise noted.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet or resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply one coat.
- E. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. As designated in Room Finish Schedule

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: As designated in the Finish Schedule.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
 2. Installer for Resilient product F-6 should be Nora® approved for the requirements of the project or INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) resilient certified for the requirements of the project.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg. F or more than 90 deg. F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. An installation area that is weather tight and maintains ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg. F or more than 95 deg. F, in spaces to receive floor tile and a secure storage area that is maintained permanently or temporarily at 50% ± 10% relative humidity during the following time periods :
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 72 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg. F for more than 95 deg. F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation. Prevent all traffic for a minimum of 12 hours and rolling loads for 72 hours to allow the adhesive to cure. If required, after 12 hours protect the flooring from damage during construction operations using Masonite, plywood or a similar product, ensuring first that the flooring surface is free of all debris. Lay panels so that the edges form a butt joint and tape the joint to prevent both movement and debris entrapment underneath them. Inspect immediately before covering and after removal for final acceptance.
- D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- E. A concrete subfloor that meets the requirements of ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring is required, or as detailed in the Nora® Installation Guide.

- F. Areas of the flooring that are subject to direct sunlight through doors or windows should have them covered using blinds, curtains, cardboard or similar for the time of the installation and 72 hours after the installation to allow the adhesive to cure. Note: These areas should be installed using wet adhesives only.
- G. Clean out and fill or repair any dormant saw cuts and cracks with an appropriate product following the manufacturers written usage instructions. For any expansion (moving) joints, use an industry standard expansion joint assembly.
- H. When required, use a leveler following the manufacturers written instructions. The surface should be free of dust, solvents, paint, wax, varnish, oil, grease, asphalt, old adhesives, and other extraneous materials that may interfere with the bond. These should be completely removed by mechanical means only. Dustless diamond grinding or bead blasting are the preferred method to remove contaminates and bond breakers, as it also helps to level the concrete.
- I. Prime the subfloor prior to using a suitable leveler. Note: a 1/8 inch minimum thickness is required for the leveler to be considered porous as required when using Nora® 485 or 685 acrylic adhesives.
- J. Vacuum floors immediately prior to installing the flooring to remove all loose particles. If required, only use water based sweeping compounds. Do not use any wax or oil based compounds that leave behind a residue that may interfere with the adhesive bond.
- K. When required, install resilient stair-treads and accessories in accordance with the Nora® Installation Guide.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Apply vapor emission treatment to all slab-on-grade concrete surfaces receiving floor tile. Koester VAP1 2000 system. Follow manufacturer instructions of applying Koester VP 1 2000 system. Floor tiles adhesives must be compatible with VAP 1 2000.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
 - b. Clean out and fill or repair any dormant saw cuts and cracks with an appropriate product following the manufacturers written usage instructions. For any expansion (moving) joints, use an industry standard expansion joint assembly.
 - c. When required, use a leveler following the manufacturers written instructions. The surface should be free of dust, solvents, paint, wax, varnish, oil, grease, asphalt, old adhesives, and other extraneous materials that may interfere with the bond. These should be completely removed by mechanical means only. Dustless diamond grinding or bead blasting are the preferred method to remove contaminates and bond breakers, as it also helps to level the concrete.
 - d. Prime the subfloor prior to using a suitable leveler. Note: a 1/8 inch minimum thickness is required for the leveler to be considered porous as required when using Nora® 485 or 685 acrylic adhesives.
 - e. Vacuum floors immediately prior to installing the flooring to remove all loose particles. If required, only use water based sweeping compounds. Do not use any wax or oil based compounds that leave behind a residue that may interfere with the adhesive bond.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Patching compounds shall only be utilized only as approved and recommended by individual product manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. When required, use a leveler following the manufacturers written instructions. The surface should be free of dust, solvents, paint, wax, varnish, oil, grease, asphalt, old adhesives, and other extraneous materials that may interfere with the bond. These should be completely removed by mechanical means only. Dustless diamond grinding or bead blasting are the preferred method to remove contaminates and bond breakers, as it also helps to level the concrete.
- F. Prime the subfloor prior to using a suitable leveler. Note: a 1/8 inch minimum thickness is required for the leveler to be considered porous as required, when using Nora® 485 or 685 acrylic adhesives.

- G. Vacuum floors immediately prior to installing the flooring to remove all loose particles. If required, only use water based sweeping compounds. Do not use any wax or oil based compounds that leave behind a residue that may interfere with the adhesive bond.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated on drawings.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated on drawings.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. No traffic for 24 hours after installation.
- E. No heavy traffic, rolling loads, or furniture placement for 72 hours after installation.
- F. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.
- G. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes modular, tufted carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Must show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation as it relates to the Floor Plan.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 8. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Refer to “Room Finish Schedule” and “Finish Legend” in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Fluk – Class 1 (ASTM E-648).

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation VOC content shall be 0g/L.
- C. Apply Koester VAP 1 2000 System to all slab on grade concrete surfaces receiving floor carpet tile. Follow manufacturer instructions of applying Koester VAP 1 2000. Floor tiles adhesives must be compatible with Koester VAP 1 2000.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer. Adhesives must be compatible with Koester VAP 1 2000 System.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 69 90 - WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, documents, and general provisions of the Contract, including, but not necessarily limited to, General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections-Coordinate work if this Section with work of other Sections to properly execute the work requirements and maintain satisfactory progress of work in other Sections.
 - 1. Section 03 30 00: Cast-In Place Concrete Installation and curing requirements according to ACI 302.
 - 2. Section 09 65 19: Resilient Flooring, resinous flooring vinyl tile installation requirements.
 - 3. Section 09 68 13: Tile Carpeting, Installation requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes furnishing, testing, and application of systems for the reduction of moisture vapor transmission and alkalinity control for interior concrete slabs on grade requiring the installation of VCT, vinyl flooring, resinous flooring, carpet, and/or resinous flooring systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the, Requirements and Conditions of the Contract, in Division 1. Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product and process specified, which shall include:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Specification
 - 2. Installation Instructions
 - 3. Independent Test Data
 - 4. Certification Requirements
 - 5. Warranty Information
- C. Submit anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 that shall be performed by the Contractor to the Architect, Owner and Water Vapor Reduction System Manufacture's Representative.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Applicator

1. Employ an Applicator currently approved by the manufacturer, experienced in surface preparation and application of the material and subject to inspection and control of the manufacturer.
2. Installer shall have no less than five (5) years' experience installing fluid-based coating systems.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications

1. Manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years' experience in manufacturing water vapor reduction systems. The water vapor reduction system must be specifically formulated and marketed for water vapor reduction and alkalinity control without change of system design for a minimum period of five (2) years.
2. Manufacturer shall provide the Owner with their standard ten (10) year warranty at no additional cost. Applicator of water vapor reduction system shall provide standard installation warranty for workmanship.
3. Manufacturer must provide independent lab test reports documenting performance per the following:
 - a. ASTM E 96, Water Vapor Transmission (wet methods) Performance shall be documented by an independent testing laboratory at a minimum of 90% for Koster VAP I 2000 System, water vapor transmission reduction compared to untreated concrete.
 - b. ASTM D 1308; Insensitivity to alkaline environment up to pH 14.
 - c. Certify acceptance and exposure to continuous topical water exposure after final cure.
4. Submit list of product use and performance history, for the same formulation and system design, listing reference sources. Similar projects shall have documented minimum initial water vapor transmission rates of 15lbs per 1,000 ft² per 24 hours to 3lbs per 1,000 ft² per 24 and have resulted in maintained water vapor reduction rate less than 3lbs per 1,000 ft² per 24 hours when tested according to ASTM 1869.98.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the job site in their original unopened containers, clearing labeled with the manufacturer's name and brand designation.
- B. Store products in an approved ventilated dry area; protect from dampness, freezing, and direct sun light. Product should not be stored in areas with temperatures in excess of 90° F or below 50° F.
- C. Handle product in a manner that will prevent breakage of containers and damage products.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions

1. Do not apply moisture vapor reduction system to unprotected surfaces or when water is accumulated on the surface of the concrete.
 2. Do not apply water vapor reduction system when the temperature is lower than 50° F or expected to fall below this temperature within 24 hours from time of application.
 3. Allow continuous ventilation and indirect air movement at all times during application and curing process of the water vapor reduction system.
- B. Protection: Protect water vapor reduction system to prevent damage from active rain or topical water for a minimum of 24 hours from time of application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Before installation of VCT, tile carpet and resilient flooring systems over the interior concrete slabs, anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed as per ASTM F 1869-98 by the Contractor as outlined in Article 3.1 below to determine the level of water vapor transmission in the slab and the type of moisture vapor reduction system required.
- B. The Contractor will coordinate with the Architect scheduling water vapor reduction system testing and allowing enough time to test, submit and install the water vapor reduction system before installation of floor finish.
- C. The Contractor will allow for as much time as is reasonable for the concrete slab to dry before installing anhydrous calcium chloride tests. All mastics, glues, and/or contaminants shall be removed to provide a clean, sound, concrete substrate prior to installing anhydrous calcium chloride tests as per ASTM F 1869-98. No Exceptions!

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Water vapor reduction system, which may be incorporated in the work, shall be the product of a single manufacturer, no substitutions. Manufacturer's offering approved products such as:
 1. Koster VAP I 2000 System by Koster American Corporation; Corporate Headquarters: (757) 425-1206. Western Regional Office: (541) 548-0210.
- B. Terminology hereafter is based upon the products of Koster American Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use materials of one manufacturer throughout the project as hereinafter specified.
- B. 100% solids VAP I 2000 coating, containing specifically formulated chemicals and resins to provide the following characteristics and properties.
 1. ASTM E 96, Water Vapor Transmission (wet methods) Performance shall be documented by an independent testing laboratory at a minimum 90% for Koster VAP I 2000 System water vapor transmission reduction compared to untreated concrete.
 2. ASTM D 1308; Insensitivity to alkaline environment up to pH 14.

3. Certify acceptance and exposure to continuous topical water exposure after final cure.

2.3 KOSTER VAP I 2000 SYSTEM

- A. This one (1) coat system consists of one (1) coat of VAP I 2000 coating to be applied to a properly prepared concrete surface. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing performed by the Contractor having water vapor transmission levels greater than 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. And less than 25lbs/ 24hrs per 1,000/sf. (depending on individual conditions) shall determine where this system is utilized and the coverage rates required. The Contractor shall supply a floor covering system and adhesive having the ability to withstand water vapor transmission levels up to 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. The water vapor reduction system shall be required to reduce vapor emissions by a minimum of 90% after final cure. Verify water vapor reduction by anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 prior to proceeding with any floor covering installation.

2.4 KOSTER VAP I 2000

- A. System consists on one (1) coat of VAP I 2000. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 performed by the Contractor having water vapor transmission levels greater than 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. and less than 25lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf (depending on individual conditions) shall determine where this system is utilized and the coverage rates required. The Contractor shall apply a floor covering system and adhesive having the ability to withstand water vapor transmission levels up to 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. The water vapor reduction system shall be required to reduce water vapor emissions by a minimum of 90% after the final cure, as well as alkalinity reduction to acceptable pH levels. Verify water vapor reduction by anhydrous calcium chloride testing prior to proceeding with any floor covering installation.

2.5 AREA NOT REQUIRING VAPOR REDUCTION SYSTEM

- A. Water vapor reduction system is not required on interior concrete slabs without floor finishes.

2.6 MIX DESIGNS

- A. Use clean containers and mix thoroughly as per Manufacturer's requirements to obtain a homogenous mixture. Use a low speed motor less than 400 rpm and a two bladed jiffy mixing blade only. DO NOT AERATE. Mix ratios are measured by volume.
- B. VAP I 2000 Mix Ratio: Mix component A and B at a ratio of 2.4:1 by volume.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Calcium Chloride Test Requirements:
 1. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed by the Contractor.

2. Provide anhydrous calcium chloride tests according ASTM F 1869-98 in accordance to all surface preparation methods outlined. Tests shall be installed onto freshly abraded contaminant free concrete. No exceptions!
3. Only conduct calcium chloride tests at the same temperature and humidity expected during normal use. If this is not possible, than test conditions should be 75° F +/- 10° F and 50 +/- 10% relative humidity. Maintain these conditions 48 hours prior to and during testing. Water vapor transmission levels are directly affected by ambient room temperature and readings conducted without a sustained ambient temperature are NOT acceptable.
4. Contractor shall provide test results with a marked up floor finish plan showing test results. Contractor shall provide a written clarification on status of the ambient air temperature and humidity before and during the testing procedures.
5. Contractor shall provide a marked up floor plan showing areas with vapor reduction system recommendations.

B. Initial Calcium Chloride Tests:

1. Before installation of VCT, tile carpet, and wood athletic flooring systems over interior concrete slabs on grade, the Contractor shall make known the level of water vapor transmission in the slab in accordance to ASTM F 1869-98 to all parties involved. The Contractor will document the test results and provide recommendations on the type of moisture vapor reduction system to be utilized.
2. Surfaces to receive water vapor reduction system should be tested by an experienced firm to determine its suitability to receive a water vapor reduction system like Koster VAP I 2000.
3. Testing for concrete deficiencies and contaminants like un-reacted silicates, chlorides, A.S.R. (alkali-silica reaction), etc., is strongly recommended by Koster to avoid project failures.

C. Floor Treatment Calcium Chloride Tests:

1. After proper cure of the final coat of the water vapor reduction system the Contractor shall provide calcium chloride tests to determine if the level of water vapor transmission and alkalinity are reduced to the Architect's specified levels in conjunction with the flooring manufacturer's installation requirements. Contact Owner and water vapor reduction system manufacturer's representative concerning areas with a water vapor transmission level greater than the specified levels.

D. Adhesion Tests:

1. The Contractor shall verify proper adhesion of flooring adhesives, coating, and leveling compounds to the final vapor reduction coating system for acceptability. Contact manufacturer's Representatives for recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect all surfaces with regard to their suitability to receive moisture vapor reduction system with manufacturer's representative.

- b. Up to 15 lbs/1000 sq.ft/24hr. 100 sq.ft/gallon
- c. Up to 25 lbs/1000 sq.ft/24hr. 70 sq.ft/gallon

- B. VAP I 2000 System Application: Apply one coat of VAP I 2000 at an average coverage rate of 70-140 sq. ft./gallon using a squeegee and or 3/8 inch nap roller leaving NO areas untreated. Allow to cure a minimum of 12 hours before installing flooring system. (See additional application instructions in Koster technical data sheets.)
- C. Cementitious underlayment system Level-Pro with an epoxy primer Level-Pro Primer or approved equal if required by the Architect, Floor Covering Installer, or the Floor Covering Manufacturer may be used to level any smooth surfaces after shot blasting the floor on top of the water reduction system. The underlayment system utilized must be tested and approved (no exceptions) by the manufacturer of the water vapor reduction system prior to installation. No underlayment system containing gypsum will be allowed. When water based adhesives are utilized in the floor covering installation, use an approved underlayment system with primer prior to the installation of the flooring system. Please consult the adhesive manufacturer for their minimum recommended thickness of cementitious underlayment to absorb excess moisture in the adhesive. Leveling of the substrate shall not be considered part of the water vapor reduction system. No exceptions.
- D. For installation of resilient flooring directly over the water vapor reduction system, the contractor responsible for installing the floor covering system shall use Koster VAS adhesives or approved equal. Use 100% solids adhesives or contact type adhesives with long working times that can be applied to substrates with a pH up to 10. The method of use is to apply the contact type adhesives to the substrate and allow the materials water to flash off prior to the flooring installation. Always test proper adhesion of adhesives to water vapor reduction system prior to installation of entire flooring system. No exceptions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all tools and equipment with xylene immediately after use when using the VAP I 2000 System.
- B. Remove all debris resulting from water vapor reduction system installation from project site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect each coat during specified cure period from any kind of traffic, topical water and contaminants.

END OF SECTION 09 69 90

SECTION 09 84 33 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped panel units tested for acoustical performance, including:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing wall panels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sound-absorbing wall units. Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge and core materials.
 - 1. Include elevations showing panel sizes and direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of fabric facing from sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturers full range.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric: Full-width by approximately 36-inch 12" long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot to be used for the Work, and with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of fabric.
 - 2. Panel Edge: 12-inch- long Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.
 - 3. Core Material: 12-inch- square Sample at corner.

4. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.
5. Assembled Panels: Approximately 36 by 36 inches, including joints and mounting methods.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
 2. Items penetrating or covered by sound-absorbing wall units including the following, but not limited to:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Etc.
 3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to sound-absorbing wall units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of sound-absorbing wall unit, from manufacturer.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sound-absorbing wall units to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fabric: For each fabric, color and pattern installed, provide length equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 yards.
 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabric or Vinyl units must comply with NFPA 701 or California technical bulletins.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain sound-absorbing wall units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sound-absorbing wall units meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Meeting acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sound-absorbing wall units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install sound-absorbing wall units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.

- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect sound-absorbing wall units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify locations of sound-absorbing wall units and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sound-absorbing wall units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - c. Warping of core.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design_Product: Refer to drawings for List of Finishes and General Finish Notes.
 - 1. RPG, Inc.
 - 2. Decoustics, Limited
 - 3. Sound Quality Architectural Acoustical Products
 - 4. Acoustical Solutions, Inc.
 - 5. Panel Solutions, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. FWP-1: Acoustical Wall Panel
 - Manf: RPG Acoustical Systems
 - Style: Broadisorber panel 2-1/4" thick
 - Size: Varies (Reference elevations)
 - Edge(s): "Beveled" at rectangular panels
"Square" at round panels
 - Mounting: Mechanically fasten.

B. FWP-2: Digital Acoustical Wall Panels

Manf: Acoustic Enterprises Inc.
Style: 2: Panel
Size: Varies (Reference elevations)
Mounting: 2 - clips

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Refer to Finish Schedule and Elevations for COM textile finishes, panel sizes, fabrics, color placements and design.
- B. Provide COM textiles for Acoustical Panels as designated at the Finish Legend.
- C. Refer to drawings for product description.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of sound-absorbing wall units.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sound-absorbing wall units in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align and level fabric pattern and grain among adjacent units.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch 1/32 inch wide.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 09 84 33

SECTION 09 84 36.12 - SOUND-ABSORBING BAFFLE PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound-absorbing baffle panels, custom-fabricated, vinyl-finished and/or vinyl-sealed.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM C423 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 2. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. ASTM E795 Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):
 - a. Flamespread: 25, maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 450, maximum.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, edge profiles and baffle / cloud components, including suspension method, accessories, finish colors and textures.
- D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples of finishes, colors and textures.
- E. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance requirements.
 - 1. Standard Systems: Submit certified copies of previous test reports substantiating performance of system in lieu of retesting.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Section.
- B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions. Environmental conditions required for storage are the same as for installation, see 1.06 Project Conditions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install baffles until wet work, such as concrete and plastering, is complete; the building is enclosed; and the temperature and relative humidity are stabilized at 60 - 80 degrees F (16 - 27 degrees C) and 40% to 50%, respectively.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND-ABSORBING BAFFLE PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 1. Contact: PO Box 655, 6300 Irelan Place, Dublin, OH 43017; Telephone: (614) 889-0480; Fax: (614) 889-0540; E-mail: intsales@kineticsnoise.com; Web site: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- B. Substitutions: Will be permitted if they meet all criteria in Specification.
- C. Single Source: Provide materials from a single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. KB803 baffles
 - 1. Thickness: 1½ inches
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings up to a maximum 48 inches (1219 mm) x 96 inches (2438 mm) baffle.
 - 3. Core: 1½ inch thick, 3 pcf density fiberglass
 - 4. Facing: Baffles shall be heat sealed in a fire retardant 3 mil minimum and 4 mil maximum vinyl film.
 - a. Color: As selected from panel manufacturer's standard vinyl choices.

5. Sound Absorption (ASTM C423): Sabins per square foot of baffle, minimum

125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1000Hz	2000Hz	4000Hz
.25	.74	1.49	1.80	1.53	.98

Testing of baffles in a typical vertically suspended layout

6. Mounting: Grommet (part of baffle), manual clip or wire tie (by others) and suspension wire, cable, or other approved hanging mechanism (by others).

B. Wave Baffle Type HB

1. Baffles shall be a nominal 2 inch thick, 1 pcf fiberglass insulation blanket fully encapsulated in a solid vinyl covering which is heat sealed on the edges. Vinyl shall be no less than 2.5 mm thick.
2. Size: As shown on drawings up to a maximum 4 feet wide and 30 feet long.
3. Color: As selected from the manufacturer’s standard range of fire rated materials.
4. Suspension on the ends of each baffle (4 feet maximum width) shall be through a full-width solid wood spreader mounting bracket covered in vinyl.
5. Sound Absorption (ASTM C423, J Mounting), Sabins per square foot of baffle to meet the following minimum in each frequency band:

<u>125Hz</u>	<u>250Hz</u>	<u>500Hz</u>	<u>1000Hz</u>	<u>2000Hz</u>	
.51	.56	.93	1.12	1.08	(Perforated vinyl one side)
.41	.64	1.00	1.33	.64	(Solid vinyl)

Testing of baffles must be in a typical horizontally suspended catenary position replicating a ceiling/roof installation. Type E400 mounting is not acceptable.

6. Mounting: Wire, cable, or other approved hanging mechanism attached through the mounting bracket.
7. Vertically hung baffles, as shown on the drawings, will be suspended through attachment at a top mounting bracket on one end of the baffle or through grommets designed to carry the baffle weight without tearing or pulling out.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that the supporting structure for suspension of acoustical baffles previously installed under other sections, is acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Do not install baffles until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for cleaning baffles soiled during installation. Replace baffles that cannot be cleaned to as new condition.
- B. Keep site free from accumulation of waste and debris.

END OF SECTION 09 84 36.12

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
 - 2. Steel
 - 3. Gypsum board
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "High Performance Coatings".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Paint Swatches / Color Samples.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards where indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Sherwin Williams
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 3. Benjamin Moore

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: Indicated in the construction drawings.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Speed Hide Interior Latex Quick Drying Sealer 6-2.(MPI# 50).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
- B. Alkali Resistant Primer: Perma-crete .4-603 (MPI# 3)

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer (Water Based): Pitt Tech In/Ex DTM Primer/Finish 90-712.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2

2.5 LATEX PAINT

- A. Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): Pure Performance Interior Eggshell Finish 9-310.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.
- B. Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semi gloss): Pure Performance Interior Semi Gloss Finish 9-510.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3

2.6 ACRYLIC PAINT

- A. Interior/Exterior Semi Gloss DTM Enamel: 90-1210 (MPI# 163)
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations; use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prep ground face CMU to receive paint. Remove existing graffiti sealer. Provide adhesion testing all locations.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Panelboards on occupied areas.
 - b. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Primer: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer
- b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss

B. Concrete Substrates, Moisture Barrier Spaces: (EXISTING POOL AND POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Primer: Moisture Vapor Barrier Interior Primer
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Primer: PrepRite Block Filler
- b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss

D. CMU Substrates: (EXISTING POOL & POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Epoxy System: (Eggshell Finish)

- a. Primer: PrepRite Block Filler
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

E. Steel Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Alkyd Urethane:

- a. Primer: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Primer
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane

Note: Gas piping to receive 2 coats of primer and two topcoats (yellow) interior and exterior.

F. Steel Substrates: (EXISTING POOL & POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Epoxy System:

- a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- d. Finish: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

G. Stainless Steel Substrates: (EXISTING POOL & POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Epoxy System:

- a. Primer: DTM Wash Primer B71Y11 Pro
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- d. Finish: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

H. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Alkyd Urethane:

- a. Primer: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Primer
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane
- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane

I. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: (EXISTING POOL & POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Epoxy System:

- a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl
- b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

- c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss
- d. Finish: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Eggshell or Gloss

J. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Enamel Eggshell Latex.
 - Primer: ProMar 200 Zero Primer
 - 1st Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC eggshell
 - 2nd Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC eggshell
- b. Semigloss Acrylic Latex:
 - Primer: ProMar 200 Zero Primer
 - 1st Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss
 - 2nd Coat: ProMar 200HP Zero VOC semi-gloss

K. Gypsum Board Substrates, Vapor Barrier: (EXISTING POOL & POOL LOCKER ROOMS)

1. Low-Odor/VOC Epoxy System:

- a. Enamel Egg Shell Epoxy:
 - Primer: Multipurpose Interior/Exterior Latex
 - 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Satin
 - 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Satin
- b. Gloss Epoxy System:
 - Primer: Multipurpose Interior/Exterior Latex
 - Primer Sealer Finish: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eggshell or Gloss
 - 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Semi-Gloss
 - 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Semi-Gloss

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 09 96 00 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field application of high-performance coating systems to all exterior exposed steel.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
- B. Gloss ranges used in this Section include the following:
 - 1. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 2. High gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
- C. Environments: The following terms are used in Part 2 of this Section to distinguish between different corrosive exposures:
 - 1. "Severe environments" are highly corrosive industrial atmospheres with sustained exposure to high humidity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each coating system indicated. Include primers.
 - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each material specified.

- B. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with requirements indicated that limit the amount of VOCs in coating products.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. List of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - 3. Submit samples on the following substrates for Architect's review of color and texture:
 - a. Ferrous and Nonferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch- square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch- long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed high-performance coating system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with the following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.

8. Handling instructions and precautions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying coatings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.

2. Work may continue during inclement weather only if areas and surfaces to be coated are enclosed and temperature within the area can be maintained within limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra high-performance coating materials from the same production run as materials applied and in quantities described below. Package coating materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish extra coating materials in quantities indicated below:

a. High-Gloss, Aliphatic Polyurethane Enamel: One case of each color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products indicated in the coating system descriptions.

B. Manufacturers' Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the coating system descriptions by shortened versions of their names shown in parenthesis:

1. Sherwin Williams; Industrial and Marine Coatings (S-W).

2. Moore: Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
3. Pittsburgh Paint; PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).

2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's highest grade of the various high-performance coatings specified. Materials not displaying manufacturer's product identification are not acceptable.
 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that have a VOC classification of 450 g/L or less.

2.3 COLORS

- A. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Refer to construction drawings.

2.4 METAL HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS **(Exterior Exposed Steel and Bus Wash Walls & Ceiling).**

- A. Exterior Structural Steel Beams, Girts and Supports: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous-metal surfaces:
 1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
 - a. Primer: Sherwin Williams MacroPoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy.
 - b. Finish (2 coats): Sherwin Williams Acrolon 218 HS Acrylic Polyurethane B65-600 Series.

2.5 BUS WASH CMU & PRECAST CONCRETE CEILING

- A. 1 Coat Kem-Cati Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer. (CMU Walls)
- B. 2 Coat Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy. (CMU Walls and Precast Ceiling)

- C. 1 Coat Acrolon 218 HS Polyurethane. (CMU Walls and Precast Ceiling)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. With Applicator present, examine substrates and conditions under which high-performance coatings will be applied, for compliance with coating application requirements.
1. Apply coatings only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces to receive coatings are thoroughly dry. All surfaces must be cleaned and prepped as recommended and approved by paint manufacturer.
 2. Start of application is construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within that particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers or other coatings are provided to ensure compatibility of total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure compatible primers.
1. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding:
 - a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
 - b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.
 2. Notify Architect about anticipated problems before using the coatings specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying high-performance coatings, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. All rust must be removed down to the bare metal. Paint manufacturer must approve all cleaned existing steel framing before paint system is to be applied.
1. Schedule cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminants from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be coated according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
2. Ferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
 - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- D. CMU Substrates: Remove efflorescence and Chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
 3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- F. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
 2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
 3. Coating colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
 4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
- B. Scheduling Coating: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for coating as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
 - a. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - b. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Where manufacturer's written instructions require sanding, sand between applications to produce a smooth, even surface.

- d. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until coating has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
 2. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, welds, exposed fasteners, and similar surfaces to ensure that they receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.
 - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
 - b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
 - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
 - a. Use spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
 - c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material no thinner than manufacturers recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished that has not been prime coated by others.
1. Recoat primed and sealed substrates if there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

OWEGO APALACHIN CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
CAPITAL PROJECT PHASE 4

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
SECTION 09960

OWEGO FREE ACADEMY/MIDDLE SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-009-034
APALACHIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SED#: 60-06-01-06-0-008-018
HA PN: 2024-240P

PAGE 7

- A. Cleanup: At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being coated or not, against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly coated finishes. After completing coating operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION 09 96 00

SECTION 10 11 00 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.
 - 2. Fabric wrapped tackboard panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display unit indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Samples of facings for each visual display panel type, indicating color and texture.
 - 2. Fabric swatches of fabric facings for tackboards.
 - 3. Actual factory-finish color samples, applied to aluminum substrate.
 - 4. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch-long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

- E. Product Schedule: For visual display units; use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of tackboards.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLIES.

- A. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- B. Tackboard Panel: Polyester-fabric-faced tackboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.
- D. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- E. Chalk / Marker Tray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
- F. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with insert and end stops, designed to hold accessories, as indicated on Drawings.

1. Size: Full length of visual display unit.
2. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches (1200 mm) of display rail or fraction thereof.
3. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
4. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.4 FABRIC WRAPPED TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Tackboard Panels:

1. Facing: Refer to Room Finish Schedule and Equipment Schedule on the Drawings.
2. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheeting consisting of granulated-cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.
- C. Polyester Fabric: Non-directional weave, 100 percent polyester, weight not less than 15 oz./sq. yd. (508 g/sq. m); with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.
- E. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.
- E. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- C. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.

1. As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mounting Height for Grades 7 and Higher: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to top of chalk / marker tray.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 10 11 00

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Panel signs

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
- 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for illuminated signs.
- 4. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
- 5. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

- 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports and accessories.
- 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

- B. Samples for Verification: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:

- 1. Acrylic sheet – 8 x 10 inch for each required color.

2. Dimensional Characters: Full size sample of each type.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
- b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.

2. Warranty Period: Standard Limited Lifetime Warranty against material and manufacturer defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. InPro Corporation
- B. Ark Ramos Signage Systems
- C. Gemini Incorporated

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
- B. Polycarbonate Sheet: Of thickness indicated, manufactured by extrusion process, coated on both surfaces with abrasion-resistant coating:
 1. Impact Resistance: 16 ft-lbf/in. per ASTM D 256, Method A.
 2. Tensile Strength: 9000 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 638.
 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 340,000 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 790.
 4. Heat Deflection: 265 deg F at 264 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 648.
 5. Abrasion Resistance: 1.5 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions of a Taber abraser with a load of 500 g per ASTM D 1044.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Refer to Architectural Drawing Set for types.
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements: (Basis of Design is In-Pro Corporation)
 1. Laminated, Polycarbonate-Faced Sheet: .080" thick, polycarbonate face sheet laminated to .040" thick base sheet.
 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 3. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated and square.
 4. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall mounted with two-face foam tape.
 5. Color: As selected by Architect. Refer to Architectural Drawing Set.

6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.
 7. Text Style: Refer to Architectural Drawing Set.
- C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
 2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.
- D. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.
1. Color: As selected by Architect. Refer to Architectural Drawing Set.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide stainless steel anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 3. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
 4. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy background and frame colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for glass, vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 21 00 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments including the following: (Hiny Hiders)
 - 1. Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.
 - 2. Privacy screens.
 - 3. Shower and dressing room compartments.
- B. Location: Refer to drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.
- D. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. United States EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Registration - Bactericidal Surfaces Registered with the U.S. EPA to Legally Make Claims that these Materials Kill Infectious Bacteria.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.

- C. Shop Drawings: Provide layout drawings and installation details with location and type of hardware required.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Certify percentages of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 2. Regional Materials: Certify distance between manufacturer and Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years experience.
- C. Materials: Doors, panels and pilasters, constructed from high density polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Partitions to be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments. Cover all plastic components with a protective plastic masking.
- D. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Partition materials shall comply with the following requirements, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84:
 - a. Class A flame spread/smoke developed rating.
 - 2. Material Fire Ratings:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286: Pass.
 - b. International Code Council (ICC): Class B.
 - 3. Antimicrobial Touch Surfaces: Hardware touch surfaces shall be manufactured from substrates that are registered with the U.S. EPA to kill specific bacteria tested according to U.S. EPA protocols.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. Labor not included in warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Scranton Products, which is located at: 801 E. Corey St.; Scranton, PA 18505; ASD Toll Free Tel: 800-445-5148; Fax: 855-376-6161; Email: request info (info@scrantonproducts.com) Web: <https://www.scrantonproducts.com>
 - 1. Fabricator: Santana Toilet Partitions.
 - 2. Fabricator: Comtec Toilet Partitions.
 - 3. Fabricator: Capitol Toilet Partitions.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Plastic Panels: High density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface.
- B. Zinc Aluminum Magnesium and Copper Alloy (Zamac): ASTM B 86.
- C. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM 6463-T5 alloy.

2.3 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Basis of Design: Hiny Hiders Toilet Partitions as manufactured by and supplied by Scranton Products.
 - 1. Style: Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.
- B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: 1 inch thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Mount doors and dividing panels based on height of specified system.

1. Door and Panel Height: 66 inches.
2. Aluminum heat sink fastened to bottom edges.
3. Panel Edge: Shiplap.
4. Pilasters: 82 inches high and fastened to floor.

C. Panel Color: As listed at the Finish Legend.

D. Pilaster Shoes: 3 inches, 20 gauge stainless steel. Secured to pilasters with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

E. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum with anti-grip design. Finish to be clear anodized. Fastened to headrail brackets with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt, and fastened at the top of the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

1. Headrail Brackets: 20 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Secured to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

F. Wall Brackets:

1. Stainless steel brackets: stainless steel type 201.
2. Brackets are fastened to pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and fastened to the panels with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.
3. Bracket Type: Stirrup single and double ear stainless steel.
4. Bracket Type: Continuous 54 inches stainless steel.
5. Bracket Type: Continuous 68 inches stainless steel.

G. Door Hardware:

1. Integral Hinges - Stealth: Fabricated in mount on inside of the toilet compartment on the door and pilaster. The door and pilaster is not to have exposed metal parts on the outside of the toilet compartment. Hinges operate with field adjustable nylon cams. Cams can be field adjusted to any degree. The pilaster and doors have to be fabricated to accept the hinge.
2. Door Strike/Keeper: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum 6436-T5 alloy with a bright dip anodized finish. Secured to pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts. Bumper shall be made of extruded black vinyl.

a. Style: 6 inches aluminum.

3. Latch Mechanism: Aluminum Slide Bolt Latch and Housing: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum. Latch and housing to have a bright dip anodized finish. Slide bolt and button to have a black anodized finish.
4. Doors supplied with one coat hook/bumper and door pull, clear anodized aluminum.
5. Equip outswing handicapped doors with second door pull and door stop.

2.4 SOLID PLASTIC PRIVACY SCREENS (PANELASTER)

A. Provide plastic privacy screens in urinal and entry toilet room applications as indicated or scheduled.

- B. Panels, 1 inch thick with edges rounded to a radius. Screens to be mounted per floor plan. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.
 - 1. Aluminum heat sink fastened to bottom edges.
- C. Screen Type: Panelaster
 - 1. Configuration: Wall and floor supported.
 - 2. Urinal Screens: 18 inches wide by 69" inches high.
 - 3. Pilaster Shoes: One piece molded HDPE secured to the pilaster with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.
 - 4. Pilaster Shoes Color: Silver; matches clear anodized hardware.
- D. Wall Brackets: Heavy Duty aluminum 6463 – T5 Alloy, Fastened to the panel with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head screws and fastened to wall with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts.
 - 1. Length of Wall Brackets: 54 inches.

2.5 SOLID PLASTIC SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

- A. Plastic privacy screens in shower room applications as indicated or scheduled.
- B. Panels and Pilasters: 1 inch thick with edges rounded to a radius. Mount screens as 14 inches above the finished floor. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.
- C. Type: Floor mounted pilaster supported screen.
 - 1. Panel Screens: 76 inches high, mounted to pilasters with continuous brackets and to panels with continuous extruded aluminum brackets or continuous extruded aluminum shower corner brackets.
 - 2. Pilaster Screens: 82 inches high, fastened to panels with continuous brackets.
 - 3. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum with anti-grip design and integrated curtain track. Clear anodized finish. Fastened to the headrail bracket with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt, and fastened at the top of the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.
 - 4. Headrail Brackets: 20 gauge stainless steel with a satin finish. Secured to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.
 - 5. Pilaster Sleeves: 20 gauge stainless steel. 3 inches high. Secured to pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.
 - 6. Wall Brackets: Continuous, heavy-duty 6463-T5 alloy aluminum. Clear anodized finish. Fastened to panel/pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.
 - 7. Shower Curtains (WxH): 42 x 72 inches, white non-PVC, hung with aluminum curtain hooks with self-lubricating Delrin slides.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Wall hung seats. Color shall match panels and pilasters.
 - 2. Metal 'J' Hook, 1 hook per compartment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Examine areas to receive toilet partitions, screens, and shower compartments for correct height and spacing of anchorage/blocking and plumbing fixtures that affect installation of partitions. Report discrepancies to the architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level manor, with plastic laid out as shown on shop drawings.
- C. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 3/8 inch.
- D. No evidence of cutting, drilling, and/or patching shall be visible on the finished work.
- E. Finished surfaces shall be cleaned after installation and be left free of imperfections.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 21 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. MSDS: Provide material safety data sheets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

2.2 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to drawings for quantity and location of items.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. All products are required under University Standards.
 - 1. Bradley Corp. (Refer to Drawings).
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bradley Corp.
 - 2. American Specialties Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- C. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
- B. Accepted Recycled Content for Aluminum: Provide products with postconsumer plus one-half of preconsumer recycled not less than sixty percent (60%).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company; Cabinet #FS-AL2409-5R (Fire Rated Cabinet).
 - b. JL Industries
- B. Cabinet Construction: To meet fire rating of wall. (1 Hour)
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum
- F. Door Material: Aluminum
- G. Door Style: Vertical Duo. (Basis of Design)
- H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed lever handle with cam-action latch.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge.

J. Accessories:

1. Lettering on Metal Doors: Black, vertical.
2. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets. Larsen Loc.

K. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet.
 - c. Door and Trim: Clear Satin Anodized Finish.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling". After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed fire extinguisher cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that, fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company – MP-5.
 - b. JL Industries
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Mounting Brackets: As mounted on drawing A.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 10 51 16 - LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lockers
- B. Locker benches

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Drawings shall be submitted showing individual locker size and overall dimensions.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 3 inches square representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Certify percentages of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 2. Regional Materials: Certify distance between manufacturer and Project and between manufacturer and extraction or harvest point in miles.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years' experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Locker components shall be stored flat until assembly. All finishes shall be protected from soiling and damage during handling.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. (Labor not included in warranty.)
- B. Warranty: Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 15 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. (Labor not included in warranty.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Scranton Products, which is located at: 801 E. Corey St.; Scranton, PA 18507; Toll Free Tel: 800-445-5148; Fax: 800-551-6993; Email: request info (info@scrantonproducts.com); Web: www.scrantonproducts.com
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 LOCKERS

- A. Design: Double Tier Tufftec locker.
 - 1. Product: Tufftec Solid Plastic Locker. (Class A rated)
 - 2. Lockable vented storage with lockable lift-up lid and open storage compartments as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Hanging storage with 4-hanging storage hooks.
- B. Design: Athletic locker.
 - 1. Vertical Stack: Refer to Room finish Schedule.
- C. Size: Individual and stack height as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Locker Depth: Refer to Room finish Schedule.
 - 2. Locker Width: Refer to Room finish Schedule.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Padlock hasp.
 - 2. One top-mounted, two-pronged plastic coat hook (1, 2 and 3 tier only).
 - 3. Horizontal venting.
 - 4. Continuous hinge.
 - 5. Continuous security latch.
 - 6. Lattice venting (full and horizontal).
 - 7. Slope top.
 - 8. Combination padlock. ADA compliant
- E. Base: Concrete base with tile finish.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Locker doors and frames shall be made from high impact, high density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components 1/2 inch thick with homogeneous color throughout.
- B. Sides, tops, bottoms, backs, and shelves shall be made from high impact, high density, polyethylene (HDPE) formed under pressure into solid plastic components 3/8 inch thick with homogenous natural color throughout. Out sides, insides, tops, bottoms, backs, dividers and shelves shall be natural in color.
- C. Provide end panels and filler panels of plastic material in color of locker unless noted otherwise as an accent color.
- D. Continuous latch shall be made from high impact HDPE plastic and capable of accepting various locking mechanisms. The spring-loaded latch shall be securely fastened to the entire length of the door providing a quiet positive latching function.

- E. Door hinge shall be made from heavy duty extruded aluminum with a powder coating in black or silver. Door hinge shall be full length assembled onto the door and front.
- F. Door hinge shall be made from heavy duty zinc-plated steel, full length, assembled onto door and locker front.
- G. Assembly profile shall be full height of the lockers. Profile shall be made from PVC plastic and snapfit assemble onto locker sides.
- H. Assembly profile shall be full height of the lockers. Profile shall be Tongue-and-groove joint construction using 3/8 inch thick HDPE.
- I. Coat hooks shall be two-prong and made from high impact plastic. Hooks shall be mounted to bottom of the shelf or divider, one each per door opening. (Standard on Single, Double and Triple tier lockers only).

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Lockers shall be constructed from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Material shall be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments.
- B. Plastic components shall resist deterioration and discoloration when subjected to any of the following: acetic acid 80%, acetone, ammonia 12%, ammonium phosphate, bleach 12%, borax, brine, caustic soda, chlorine water, citric acid, copper chloride, core oils, hydrochloric acid 40%, hydrogen peroxide 30%, isopropyl alcohol, lactic acid 25%, lime sulfur, nicotine, potassium bromide; soaps, sodium bicarbonate, trisodium phosphate, urea, urine and vinegar. (Testing in accordance with corrosion testing procedure established by the United States Plastic Corporation.)
- C. HDPE components shall have a smooth "orange peel" finish. Locker doors and door frames shall be the same color.
 - 1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Locker components shall be fabricated square and rigid with a finish free of scratches and chips.
- B. Solid plastic locker components shall snap together at profile connections or slide together at dovetail connections for easy assembly and shall provide a solid and secure anti-racking book case component construction for clean lines and precise reveals. Adjacent lockers shall share a common side panel. Locker units shall be manufactured for assembly in a group of no more than three adjacent lockers.

2.6 BENCHES

- A. Bench tops shall be 1-1/2 inches thick with all edges rounded to a 1/4 inch radius. Standard bench top size is 9-1/2 inches wide by length not to exceed 96 inches for one single piece.
- B. Steel pedestals shall be 16-1/4 inches high, secured to bench tops with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and secured to the floor using lead expansion shields with 2 inches stainless steel Phillips head machine bolts.
- C. Aluminum pedestals shall be 16 inches high, and secured to bench tops with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and secured to the floor using lead expansion shields with 2 inches stainless steel Phillips head machine bolts
- D. Bench Top Color: As selected from manufacturers' standard colors. See Finish Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Report discrepancies to the architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install lockers at the location shown in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions for plumb, level, rigid and flush installations.
- C. Anchor the units to the wall studs through the locker back and to the floor using 1-1/2 inches tapcon screws.
- D. Lockers shall be floor-mounted as scheduled or indicated. Floor shall be level for proper installation.
- E. Lockers shall be installed on a 4 inch high base as scheduled or indicated. Base shall be level for proper installation.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 51 16

SECTION 32 31 13 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fence framework, fabric, and accessories.
2. Excavation for post bases.
3. Concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.
4. Manual gates and related hardware.
5. Privacy slats.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 Cast In Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A121 – Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.
2. ASTM A123/A123M – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
4. ASTM A392 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
5. ASTM A491 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
6. ASTM A817 – Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire.
7. A1011/A1011M-07 – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
8. ASTM B429/B429M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
9. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
10. ASTM F552 - Standard Terminology relating to Chain Link Fencing.
11. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
12. ASTM F626 - Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.

13. ASTM F668 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
14. ASTM F900 - Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
15. ASTM F934 - Standard Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials.
16. ASTM F1043 - Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.
17. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
18. ASTM F1183 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.
19. ASTM F1184 - Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates.
20. ASTM F1345 - Standard Specification for Zinc - 5% Aluminum -Mischmetal Alloy- Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.

B. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute:

1. CLFMI - Product Manual.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Fence Height: as indicated on Drawings (8 feet).
- B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
- C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1043 Heavy Industrial Fence quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and gates, and hardware.
- D. Samples: Submit two 6x6 inch samples of fence fabric, slat infill, 6x6 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation requirements, post foundation anchor bolt templates, hardware and gates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines and easements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Procedures for submittals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supply material according to CLFMI - Product Manual.
- B. Perform installation according to ASTM F567.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver fence fabric and accessories in packed cartons or firmly tied rolls.
- C. Identify each package with manufacturer's name.
- D. Store fence fabric and accessories in secure and dry place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anchor Fence, Inc
 - 2. Allied Fence
 - 3. Page Aluminized Steel Corp.
 - 4. As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Materials and Components: Conform to CLFMI Product Manual.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Framing (Steel): ASTM F1083 Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe (black PVC coated), welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi; coating conforming to ASTM F1043 Type A on pipe exterior and interior.
- B. Fabric Wire (Steel): ASTM F668 black PVC coated steel wire.
- C. Concrete: Type specified in Section 033000.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 2.5-inch diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 3.5 inch.
- C. Gate Posts: 3.5-inch diameter.
- D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66-inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- E. Gate Frame: 3-inch diameter for fittings and truss rod fabrication.
- F. Fabric: 2-inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gage thick, top salvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight. knuckle end closed.
- G. Tension Wire: 6 gage thick steel, single strand, marcelled, spiraled or crimped, aluminum-coated tension wire conforming to ASTM A824.
- H. Tension Band: 14 gage by 3/4-inch-thick steel.
- I. Tension Strap: 3/16-inch-thick steel.
- J. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized Molded rigid vinyl; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; vinyl coated
- C. Gate Hardware: Fork latch with gravity drop Center gate stop and drop rod; two 180-degree gate hinges for each leaf and hardware Owners system.

2.6 GATES

A. General:

1. Gate Types, Opening Widths and Directions of Operation: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Factory assemble gates.
3. Conform to requirements specified for black PVC coated steel chain link fence except that PVC coated aluminum alloy framing conforming to ASTM B429/B429M may be used.
4. Design gates for operation by one person.

B. Swing Gates:

1. Fabricate gates to permit 180-degree swing.
2. Gates Construction: ASTM F900 with welded corners. Use of corner fittings is not permitted.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Components and Fabric: Black vinyl coating, color according to ASTM F934 as selected by Owner over galvanized coating.
- B. Vinyl Components: Black color to match fabric as selected.
- C. Hardware: Galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M, 1.8 oz/sq. ft coating.
- D. Accessories: Same finish as fabric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates according to ASTM F567.
- B. Set intermediate, terminal, gate, and posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 6 inches below finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567 4 feet.
- D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567 4 feet.
- E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- F. Install top rail through line post tops and splice with 6-inch-long rail sleeves.
- G. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner gate leaves.

- H. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.
- I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.
- J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
- K. Position bottom of fabric 3 1/2 inches above finished grade.
- L. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.
- M. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- O. Support gates from gate posts. Do not attach hinged side of gate from building wall.
- P. Install gate with fabric to match fence. Install three hinges on each gate leaf, latch, catches, drop bolt, foot bolts and sockets.
- Q. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.
- R. Install posts with 6 inches maximum clear opening from end posts to buildings, fences and other structures.
- S. Excavate holes for posts to diameter and spacing indicated on Drawings without disturbing underlying materials.
- T. Center and align posts. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.
- U. Allow footings to cure minimum 7 days before installing fabric and other materials attached to posts.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.
- C. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13